EDITORIAL POLICY

*African Studies Abstracts Online* provides an overview of articles from periodicals and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities available in the African Studies Centre library.

**Coverage**

*African Studies Abstracts Online* covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and a wide range of journals in the field of African studies. Some 240 journals are systematically scanned. Just over half of these are English-language journals, just under a quarter are French, and most of the rest are German. A few Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian and Portuguese-language journals are also covered. Some 40 percent of all the journals are published in Africa. Newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines and current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters are, with rare exceptions, not scanned.

Articles from journals published in Africa and from leading Africanist journals published outside the continent are provided with abstracts. Articles from other journals, including journals on North Africa, are catalogued and indexed without abstracts. All articles are included in the African Studies Centre Library OPAC at [http://opc4-ascl.pica.nl/DB=3/LNG=EN/](http://opc4-ascl.pica.nl/DB=3/LNG=EN/)

To be selected for abstracting/indexing an article must be at least two to three pages long, and have been published within the past two years (though some allowance is made for journals which have fallen behind on publication schedules or which, for whatever reason, have taken a long time to arrive). In a few specific cases, an article may be excluded on the grounds of subject. In particular, articles in the field of linguistics and those in the field of literature dealing with only one work are normally not selected. This also applies to purely descriptive articles covering current political events or economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, though this rule is applied less rigorously in the case of a country about which very little is otherwise published. Review articles and book reviews are not covered.

**Contents and arrangement**

In principle *African Studies Abstracts Online* is published four times a year. Each issue contains up to 450 titles with abstracts of collective volumes and journal articles. Items are numbered sequentially and arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa. There is a preliminary general section for entries whose scope extends beyond
Africa, followed by a separate section for entries dealing with the continent as a whole. There is also a section for entries dealing with sub-Saharan Africa. Within the broad geographical regions of Northeast, West, West Central, East, Southeast Central and Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean islands, entries are arranged by country, and within each country, alphabetically according to author. Entries covering two countries appear twice, once under each country heading. Entries covering three or more countries are generally classified under the relevant regional heading.

Each entry provides the conventional bibliographical information together with an abstract in the language of the original document. The abstract covers the essentials of the publication in 10-20 lines. It includes a description of subject and purpose, disciplinary approach, nature of the research and source materials (fieldwork, archives, oral traditions, etc.). Where applicable an indication of the time period, specific geographical information (such as names of towns, villages or districts), as well as the names of persons, languages and ethnic groups, are also included.

Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of African Studies Abstracts Online contains a geographical index, a subject index, and an author index, all referring to abstract number. The geographical index is at a region and country level. It refers to both abstract and page number, and for some may serve as a surrogate table of contents. The subject index is self-devised and is intended as a first and global indication of subjects. It follows roughly the main classes of the UDC, with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography. Each category is further subdivided into a number of subcategories.

Abstracts of items included under more than one country heading are indexed in the geographical index under each country. In the subject and author indexes they are indexed only once; the reference is always to the first time an entry appears.

In addition, each issue of African Studies Abstracts Online contains a list of periodicals abstracted which provides information on title, current place of publication and ISSN of all periodicals from which articles have been selected, as well as indicating which issues of the periodical in question have been covered. A complete list of all periodicals regularly scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the African Studies Centre website at: http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/

As always, comments or suggestions are very welcome.
## GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Subregion</th>
<th>Abstract Number</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRICA</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>1-53</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NORTHEAST AFRICA</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eritrea</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>56-69</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Somalia</td>
<td>70-73</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sudan</td>
<td>74-84</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>85-112</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEST AFRICA</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>113-120</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Benin</td>
<td>121-123</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burkina Faso</td>
<td>124-125</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cape Verde</td>
<td>126-127</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Gambia</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>129-139</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Guinea-Bissau</td>
<td>140-141</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ivory Coast</td>
<td>142-143</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mali</td>
<td>144-145</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mauritania</td>
<td>146-147</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Niger</td>
<td>148-149</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td>150-173</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td>174-183</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
<td>184-186</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Togo</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEST CENTRAL AFRICA</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Angola</td>
<td>189-190</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>191-202</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Abstract Number</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chad</td>
<td>203-204</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo (Brazzaville)</td>
<td>205-209</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo (Kinshasa)</td>
<td>210-223</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabon</td>
<td>224-225</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EAST AFRICA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>226-234</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burundi</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>236-264</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rwanda</td>
<td>265-269</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>270-277</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uganda</td>
<td>278-283</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>284-291</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malawi</td>
<td>292-293</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>294-302</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zambia</td>
<td>303-308</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
<td>309-318</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOUTHERN AFRICA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>319-324</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td>325-328</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesotho</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namibia</td>
<td>330-331</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>332-415</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swaziland</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISLANDS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>419-421</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Réunion</td>
<td>422</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. General
bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums
   60, 100, 103, 129, 170, 201, 212, 228, 300, 326, 340, 416
scientific research; African studies
   13, 42, 68, 234, 252, 291
country surveys
   56, 110
information science; press & communications
   32, 41, 89, 93, 167, 183, 212, 227, 276, 318, 352, 362, 373, 375, 376, 387, 389, 403, 414

B. Religion/Philosophy
religion; missionary activities
   2, 10, 35, 58, 60, 128, 130, 157, 191, 213, 216, 223, 225, 271, 295, 315, 316, 374, 408
philosophy; world view; ideology
   17, 30, 155, 163, 164, 171, 267, 270, 315

C. Culture and Society
social conditions & problems
social organization & structure; group & class formation
   272, 273, 407, 413
minority groups; refugees
   302
women's studies
   1, 49, 53, 135, 240, 241, 250, 253, 262, 284, 294, 302, 311, 349, 361, 370, 421
rural & urban sociology
   45, 83, 177, 179, 199, 202, 309, 342, 347, 388, 410
migration; urbanization
   16, 121, 187, 292, 391, 400
demography; population policy; family planning
   355, 420
household & family
   6, 65, 127, 294

D. Politics
   general
   14, 18, 46, 50, 54, 107, 129, 185, 210, 268, 283, 293, 299, 321, 322, 323, 405, 421
SUBJECT INDEX

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle
   12, 29, 43, 45, 48, 49, 53, 57, 70, 72, 73, 74, 77, 78, 81, 84, 87, 92, 101, 105, 122,
   123, 124, 139, 142, 147, 151, 167, 169, 184, 189, 191, 206, 215, 222, 237, 243,
   246, 249, 257, 278, 286, 288, 290, 301, 304, 305, 306, 318, 320, 322, 323, 328,
   332, 343, 362, 375, 376, 382, 386, 394, 403, 404, 414
foreign affairs; foreign policy
   25, 27, 63, 71, 78, 79, 111, 266, 267, 365, 371
international affairs; international organizations
   8, 19, 34, 37, 47, 52, 74, 75, 77, 211, 331

E. Economics
   economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy
      20, 22, 28, 31, 86, 122, 153, 156, 189, 193, 210, 238, 268, 274, 292, 314, 339,
      341, 351, 378, 380, 397, 398
foreign investment; development aid
      11, 15, 79, 136, 139, 287
finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance
      80, 106, 112, 154, 269, 324, 338, 344, 396, 411, 412
labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions
      353
agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry
      85, 113, 114, 125, 131, 137, 144, 148, 175, 180, 186, 200, 251, 256, 276, 348,
      350, 356, 364, 390, 415
handicraft; industry; mining; oil
      166, 238, 241, 367, 368
trade; transport; tourism
      8, 19, 33, 47, 80, 113, 121, 240, 255, 261, 275, 311, 319, 350

F. Law
   general
      346, 370, 381, 394, 417, 419, 422
international law
      3, 21, 75, 90, 91, 94, 95, 97, 98, 99, 109, 152, 181, 278
customary law
      114, 125, 137, 144, 180, 194, 200, 255, 325, 349, 419
G. Education/Socialization/Psychology
education
4, 162, 170, 176, 214, 234, 248, 253, 277, 280, 281, 283, 363, 385, 392, 395, 409, 416
psychology; social psychology
48, 289, 332, 335, 343

H. Anthropology
general

I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition
health services; medicine; hospitals
9, 17, 88, 248, 254, 258, 260, 280, 310, 333, 345, 353, 372, 402
food & nutrition
55, 67, 188

J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography
rural & urban planning
308, 314, 400, 410
ecology
24, 31, 115, 117, 229, 351, 387
geography; geology; hydrology
61, 139, 342

K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture
linguistics & language
62
oral & written literature
44, 64, 83, 102, 104, 135, 155, 163, 164, 171, 261, 317, 360, 366, 406
arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)
26, 143, 159, 162, 165, 179, 182, 209, 219, 239, 270, 297, 384, 398

L. History/Biography
general
108, 116, 126, 134, 331, 379
up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)
82, 120, 132, 168, 172, 173, 197, 224, 230, 245, 295, 298, 354, 359, 383
SUBJECT INDEX

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)
   38, 45, 51, 64, 150, 158, 188, 218, 220, 221, 266, 295, 303, 305, 306, 312, 330, 337, 340, 356, 357, 379, 391

biographies
   386
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aagaard-Hansen, Jens, 251, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbink, J., 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, Musah, 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adhikari, Mohamed, 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aghahowa, John Osarumen, 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahmed, Hussein, 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akande, L.B., 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akkerman, Age, 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akoko, Robert Mbe, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akong'a, Joshua J., 241, 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akyeampong, Emmanuel Kwaku, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabi, Raphael A., 172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alapiki, Henry E., 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albertyn, Catherine, 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aleru, J.O., 172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alòs-Moner, Andreu Martínez, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amadou, Boureima, 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambani, Osogo, 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ameje, James, 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andersson, Jens A., 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aniekwu, Nkolika Ijeoma, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anyangwe, Carlson, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anyanwu, John C., 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appiah-Mensah, Seth, 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aptel Williamson, Cécile, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apuuli, Kasaija Phillip, 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asaolu, T., 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Askew, Kelly Michelle, 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assal, Munzoul Abdalla M., 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assié-Lumumba, N’Dri Thérèse, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atiemo, Abamfo, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker, Bruce, 184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballet, Jérôme, 146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balogun, Shyngle K., 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banda, Jai, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangeni, Bongi, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank, Leslie, 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banégas, Richard, 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barise, Abdullahi, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrett, Jonathan, 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baschieri, Angelica, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batambuze, Charles, 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bauer, Gretchen, 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay, Edna G., 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bazin, Laurent, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becker, Felicitas, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bekoe, Dorina Akosua Oduraa, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benkemoun, Laurent, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bertrand, Alain, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beuving, J. Joost, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bikoumou, Bienvenu, 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binkley, David Aaron, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bjerk, Paul, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black, P.A., 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blecher, Evan H., 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blignaut, J.N., 397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonate, Liazzat J.K., 295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonthuys, E., 349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradshaw, Gavin, 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch, Daniel, 237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breier, Matthew, 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breunig, Peter, 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Britton, Hannah Evelyn, 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brou Kouakou, Mathurin, 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brüntrup, Michael, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bucaillie, Laetitia, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bujra, J.M., 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buldgen, André, 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunwaree, Sheila, 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burger, P., 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burger, Wikkie, 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bustorf, Dirk, 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byaruhanga, Christopher, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bénard da Costa, Ana, 294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calandra, Lina Maria, 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargill, Tom, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carton, Benedict, 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chanda, Ipshita, 155</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7
AUTHOR INDEX

Chauvet, Laurent, 404
Cheeseman, Nic, 237
Chepyator-Thomson, Jepkorir Rose, 1
Chipkin, Ivor, 346, 347
Chouala, Yves-Alexandre, 92
Christiansen, Catrine, 36
Clist, Bernard, 224
Cohen Shabot, Leonardo, 60
Conard, Nicholas J., 354
Conradie, Beatrice, 348
Convery, Ian, 296
Cookson, Graham, 348
Coquery-Vidrovitch, Catherine, 13
Cornwell, Richard, 14
Cramer, Christopher, 15
Croucher, Sarah, 230
Curran, Ericka, 349
Cutts, Michela, 350
Dafinger, Andreas, 125
De Beer, A.S., 414
De Boeck, Filip, 213
De Cleene, Sean, 19
De Lame, Danielle, 266
De Rosny, Éric, 196
Death, Carl, 351
Decaluwé, Bernard, 193
Desai, Ashwin, 407
Deslaurier, Christine, 38
Diagne, Abdoulaye, 176
Dichter, Thomas W., 11
Dickinson, David, 353
Dietl, Holger, 354
Dietschy, Paul, 40
Doctor, Henry Victor, 355
Donham, Donald L., 46
Dooling, Wayne, 356
Durrheim, Kevin, 352
Dzeukou, Guy Blaise, 194

Eaton, David, 206
Egerö, Bertil, 280
Elder, Laurent, 227
Elmi, Afyare Abdi, 70
Elmquist, Dana, 297
Erasmus, P.A., 357
Etta, Florence Ebam, 227
Ezeoha, Abel, 156

Fahnbulleh, Miatta, 238
Falcone, Roberta, 360
Fatokun, Samson Adetunji, 157
Féo Rodrigues, Isabel P.B., 126
Ferreira, Realize, 18
Ferrão, Lívia, 300
Fontein, Joost, 309
Fourchard, Laurent, 158
Fourie, Lynnette M., 362
Francis, David J., 12
Frank, Andreas, 177
Frère, Marie-Soleil, 89
Froneman, Johannes D., 362
Fryer, David, 363

Gadzikwa, L., 364
Galaa, Sylvester Z., 131
Gascon, Alain, 61
Gautier, Achilles, 132
Gazibo, Mamoudou, 122
Gearheart, Rebecca, 239
Geldenhuys, Deon, 365
Geschiere, Peter, 5, 195
Gibert, Marie, 71
Glanville, Luke, 267
Gogué, Aimé, 113
Gordon, April A., 110
Gordon, David Michael, 303
Gordon, Donald L., 110
Goredema, Charles, 285
Govere, A.S.M., 289
AUTHOR INDEX

Gramich, Katie, 366
Graw, Knut, 128
Grono, Nick, 77
Guillaume, Philippe, 404
Gunputh, Rajendra Parsad, 419
Gunter, Bernhard G., 22

Habib, Adam, 34
Haines, Richard J., 367, 368
Hall, Simon, 359
Hamman, Ralph, 19
Hamzetta, Bilal Ould, 146
Hassim, Shireen, 361
Havik, Philip, 140
Haynes, Jonathan, 159
Hayward, Fred M., 385
Heaton, Jacqueline, 370
Hellemans, Jacques, 212
Hendricks, Cheryl, 320
Hendriks, Jan, 214
Hendriks, S.L., 364
Hendrix, Huub, 331
Herbert, Ross, 11
Heyer, Amrik, 240
Hilgers, Mathieu, 124
Hillcoat-Nallétamby, Sarah, 420
Hoffman, Danny, 185
Hofmeyr, Isabel, 340
Hope, Kempe Ronald Sr, 20
Horwitz, Simonne, 372
Hübschle, Annette, 7
Hughes, Tim, 11
Hussain, M. Nureldin, 22
Hussein, Mustafa K., 293
Hyde-Clarke, Nathalie, 373

Ibeagha, Peace N., 23
Idemudia, Uwafiokun, 161
Idolor, Emurobome, 162
Igoe, Jim, 272

Ikanda, Fred Nyongesa, 262
Ikuenobe, Polycarp, 163
Imbaya, Beatrice H.O. Ohutso, 241
Ite, Uwem E., 161
Iyenda, Guillaume, 215

Jacobs, Sean, 93
Jansen van Rensburg, N.S., 374
Jjuuko, Frederick W., 232
Johnson, Michelle C., 141
Johnston, Alexander, 375
Jones, Nicola J., 376
Jones, Samantha, 24
Jordaan, Eduard, 268
Jua, Nantang

Kagwanja, Peter Mwangi, 25
Kalabamu, Faustin T., 284
Kamau, Wanjiru Carolyne, 243
Kandel, Andrew W., 354
Kaneko, Morie, 66
Kapp, Rochelle, 335
Karsenty, Alain, 85
Katz, Anton, 7
Kenfack Douajni, Gaston, 94
Kibble, Steve, 189
Kidula, Jean, 26
Kifleyesus, Abebe, 62
Kirsten, Johann, 350
Kissi, Edward, 63
Klare, Michael T., 27
Kleimeier, Stefanie, 324
Kohlhagen, Dominik, 143
Kone, Mamadou, 95
Kopelman, Loretta, 17
Kopf, Martina, 44
Kouassi, Bernard, 113
Kriel, Lizé, 340
Kumo, Wolassa L., 378
Kunreuther, Laura, 164
AUTHOR INDEX

Kupalelwa, Henry, 304
Kusimba, Chapurukha M., 245
Kusimba, Sibel Barut, 245
Kuupuo, Severo, 133
Lalu, Premesh, 379
Landsberg, Chris, 321
Larkin, Brian, 165
Larmer, Miles, 305
Lavachery, Philippe, 197
Lebotse, Kabelo Kenneth, 325
Lee, Margaret Carol, 28
Lewis, Carole, 381
Loimeier, Roman, 108
Louw, Dirk J., 30
Lowenga La Wemboloke, Oscar, 216
Lufumpa, Charles Leyeka, 31
Lumande, Edward, 326
Lumina, Cephas, 286
Lynch, Gabrielle, 246, 247
Lyne, M.C., 364
Mabulla, Audax Z.P., 273
MacGonagle, Elizabeth, 134
Macola, Giacomo, 306
Madebwe, Crescentia, 310
Madebwe, Victor, 310
Madu, Sylvester Ntomochukwu, 30
Magara, Elisam, 281
Magnavita, Carlos, 173
Malaquais, Dominique, 199
Malherbe, V.C., 383
Malila, Mumba, 307
Manger, Leif O., 16
Manyeruke, Charity, 311
Mapetla, Matšeliso, 284
Marchal, Roland, 78
Marinkov, Marina, 344
Marschall, Sabine, 384
Marysse, Stefaan, 210, 211
Masamba, Roger, 97
Massart, Guy, 127
Mavoungou, Valentin, 208
Mayrargue, Cédric, 123
Mazzocchetti, Jacinthe, 124
Maidagi, Maïnassara, 96
Mbaine, Adolf E., 32
Mbembe, Achille, 209
Mbuagbo, Oben Timothy, 191
Meagher, Kate, 166
Melamed, Claire, 33
Melber, Henning, 8, 29, 322, 323, 330
Melo, Rosa Maria A.J., 190
Meyer, Pierre, 98
Middleton, Neil, 79
Mills, Greg, 11
Minnie, Jeanette, 288
Mitullah, Winnie V., 242
Mlambo, Kupukile, 287
Mohamed, A.I., 338
Moja, Teboho, 385
Molvaer, Reidulf Knut, 64
Mongula, Benedict, 274
Monson, Jamie, 275
Montagne, Pierre, 85
Moore, David, 45
Moritz, Mark, 114, 200
Mouton, F.A., 386
Muchie, Mammo, 34
Muka Tshibende, Louis-Daniel, 99
Mukadi Luaba Nkamba, Honoré, 218
Mulugeta, Solomon, 65
Mulwo, Abraham Kiprop, 248
Muponde, Robert, 317
Murray, Sally-Ann, 387
Musebe, Richard O., 263
Museumwa, Muchapara, 312
Mustapha, Hudita Nura, 179
Muswazi, Paiki, 416
Mwangi, Oscar Gakuo, 249
AUTHOR INDEX

Mwatawala, M.W., 276
Mwaura, Philomena Njeri, 35

N'Diaye, Boubacar, 147
Naaeke, Anthony, 135
Naim-Gesbert, Eric, 422
Nangendo, Stevie Moses, 250
Nattrass, Nicoli, 333
Naty, Alexander, 66
Neyt, François, 219
Ngalamulume, Kalala, 220
Ngulube, Patrick, 100
Ngwé, Luc, 101
Nichola, Tennassie, 67
Nsika Nkaya, Henri, 48
Nuttall, Sarah, 388
Nyamanga, Peter A., 251
Nyamongo, Isaac K.A., 252
Nyanguru, A.C., 329

O'Bannon, Brett R., 180
O'Keefe, Phil, 79
Oanda, Ibrahim Ogachi, 253
Obadare, Ebenezer, 167
Obel, Geoffrey, 11
Odhiambo, Morris, 242
Odhiambo, Tom, 389
Ojedokun, Ajoku A., 326
Okinyi, Bienvenu, 181
Oladosu, Afis A., 102
Olungah, Owuor, 254
Olutayo, A.O., 6
Ondicho, Tom G., 255, 256
Opuku-Mensah, Paul, 37
Oraison, André, 417
Osei, Barfour, 136
Osei-Hwedie, Bertha Z., 328
Osei-Hwedie, Kwaku, 327
Otieno, Gladwell, 257
Ottenberg, Simon, 39

Ouma, Jerusha Akoth, 258
Ozer, André, 115
Ozer, Pierre, 115

Pabiou-Duchamp, Florence, 298
Padayachee, Vishnu, 34, 407
Palmer, Kim, 390
Park, Yoon Jung, 391
Parker, Kudayja, 392
Patel, Rajeev, 415
Patterson, Amy S., 88
Péjout, Nicolas, 404
Pelican, Michaëla, 125
Pinfold, John R., 103
Piot, Charles, 187
Pires Martins, Leonor, 104
Pitcher, M. Anne, 299
Pokam, Hilaire de Prince, 105
Poli, Raffaele, 40
Porter, Elisabeth J., 42
Posthumus, Bram, 301
Primorac, Ranka, 317
Prunier, Gérard, 56

Ragobur, Satinder, 420
Ramakolo, Bonolo, 327
Ramsamy, Edward, 314
Raseroka, Kay, 41
Rempel, Ruth, 188
Rena, Ravinder, 55
Reyntjens, Filip, 210, 211
Rich, Jeremy, 225
Richards, K.A.M., 289
Richards, Paul, 186
Roberts, Allen F., 182
Roberts, Mary Nooter, 182
Robins, Steven, 382
Roejer, Christopher J., 394
Roger, Aurélie, 38
Roque, Ana Cristina, 300
ROSS, Fiona C., 291
Rupp, Nicole, 168
Ruth, Damian, 395

Salisu, Mohammed, 106
Sall, Alioune, 107
Sall, Ebrima, 21
Samatar, Abdi, 72
Samouilhan, N.L., 396
Samper, David A., 261
Sander, Harald, 324
Saul, John S., 43
Savard, L., 193
Sayinzoga, AÜssi, 269
Scher, Daniel, 169
Schlyter, Ann, 284
Schnurr, Matthew, 415
Schoonheyt, Jacques, 201
Sebudubudu, David, 328
Seebens, Holger, 277
Sender, John, 390
Shigeta, Masayoshi, 66
Shiloba, Gbaje Ezra, 170
Shivji, Issa G., 234
Simelane, Sandile E., 355
Simone, AbdouMaliq, 202
Simson, Richard, 269
Sirpé, Gnanderman, 113
Smith, H., 397
Smith, Robert Eugene, 221
Snowball, J.D., 398
Sokomani, Andile, 290
Southall, Roger, 29
Spiegel, Andrew, 400
Stein, Howard, 15
Steyn, Melissa E., 393
Storey, Andy, 47
Suda, C.A., 251
Suliman, Kabbashi Medani, 80
Summers, Carol, 283

Summerton, Joy Violet, 402
Tambwe, Eddie, 212
Taringa, Nisbert, 315
Taylor, Ian, 8
Teghhus, Lene, 260
Ten Kortenaar, Neil, 171
Teppi Kolloko, Fidèle, 109
Teunissen, Jan Joost, 86
Thirtle, Colin, 348
Thorbecke, Erik, 193
Thornton, Robert, 405
Togarasei, Lovemore, 316
Tomaselli, Ruth, 403
Tonah, Steve, 137
Trovão-Bastos, Susana, 302
Tubiana, Jérôme, 81
Turco, Angelo, 117
Turner, Matthew D., 144
Turner, Noleen, 406
Turshen, Meredith, 49

Uhlig, Siegbert, 68
Ukpebor, E.E.M., 150
Usai, Donatella, 82
Usman, Aribidesi A., 172
Utas, Mats, 36

Vahed, Goolam, 407, 408
Van der Merwe, Alex, 409
Van Heerden, J.H., 397
Van Neer, W., 132
Van Niekerk, Anton, 17
Van Sittert, Lance, 45
Van Walbeek, C.P., 411
Van Zyl, Mikki, 393
Van der Waal, C.S., 410
Vencatachellum, Désiré, 363
Vigh, Henrik E., 36
Vinci, Anthony, 73
AUTHOR INDEX

Vines, Alex, 111
Visser, Martine, 342
Vivian, Robert William, 412
Volman, Daniel, 27
Von Oppen, Achim, 308
Vreý, Francois, 50

Wa Kabwe-Segatti, Aurelia, 404
Wa Mungai, Mbugua, 261
Waldahl, Ragnar, 318
Waldman, Linda, 413
Waller, Richard, 51
Wandibba, Simiyu, 262
Wannenburg, Gail, 118
Wanni, Nada Hussein, 83
Wasserman, Herman, 414
Watson, Derek J., 120
Watson, Elizabeth E., 69
Watson, Vanessa, 400
Weeks, John, 15
Wellman, Gwendolyn, 368
Wesonga, Pamela W., 263
Wessels, Buks, 112
Wheeler, Tom, 371
White, Bob W., 222
Whitfield, Lindsay, 139
Wilkinson, Peter, 400
Williams, Paul D., 52
Willis, Kenneth G., 398
Witt, Harald, 415
Wittmann, Frank, 183
Wobst, Peter, 277
Wohlgemuth, Lennart, 21
Wooten, Stephen R., 119
Wright, David K., 245
Wynne-Jones, Stephanie, 230

Yegon, Eliud, 264
Ylla, Antoine, 48
Yoon, Mi Yung, 421

Young, John, 84
Zabor, Emily Craig, 273
Zana Etambala, Mathieu, 223
Zimmerer, Jürgen, 330
Aethiopica / Institut für Afrikanistik und Äthiopistik der Universität Hamburg = ISSN 1430-1938. - Wiesbaden
  Vol. 9 (2006)
Africa / International African Institute = ISSN 0001-9720. - Edinburgh
  Vol. 76, no. 1 (2006)
Africa today = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN
  Vol. 52, no. 3 (2005/06)
African affairs = ISSN 0001-9909. - Oxford [etc.]
African development review = ISSN 1017-6772. - Oxford [etc.]
  Vol. 17, no. 2 (2005); vol. 17, no. 3 (2005)
African journal of biblical studies. - [Ibadan]
  Vol. 22, no. 2 (2005)
African journal of library, archives and information science = ISSN 0795-4778. - Ibadan
  Vol. 15, no. 1 (2005)
African journal on conflict resolution. - Umhlanga Rocks
  Vol. 5, no. 2 (2005)
African security review = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria
African studies = ISSN 0002-0184. - Abingdon
  Vol. 65, no. 1 (2006); vol. 65, no. 2 (2006)
African studies review = ISSN 0002-0206. - New Brunswick, N.J
  Vol. 48, no. 2 (2005); vol. 48, no. 3 (2005); vol. 49, no. 2 (2006)
Africanus = ISSN 0304-615x. - Pretoria
Afrika Spectrum = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg
  Jg. 41, H. 1 (2006); Jg. 41, H. 2 (2006)
Annales aequatoria = ISSN 0254-4296. - Mbandaka
  Vol. 26 (2005)
Anthropology Southern Africa = ISSN 0258-0144. - Boordfontein
  Vol. 28, no. 1/2 (2005); vol. 28, no. 3/4 (2005)

Bulletin des séances / Académie royale des sciences d’outre-mer = ISSN 0001-4176. - Bruxelles
  Vol. 51, no. 4 (2005)
PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

*Canadian journal of African studies* = ISSN 0008-3968. - Toronto

*Critical arts* = ISSN 0256-0046. - Durban
  Vol. 19, no. 1/2 (2005)

*Current writing* = ISSN 1013-929x. - Durban
  Vol. 17, no. 2 (2005)

*Eastern Africa social science research review* = ISSN 1027-1775. - Addis Ababa

*Exchange* = ISSN 0166-2740. - Leiden
  Vol. 35, no. 2 (2006); vol. 35, no. 3 (2006); vol. 35, no. 4 (2006)

*International journal of African historical studies* = ISSN 0361-7882. - Boston, Mass

*Journal of African archaeology* = ISSN 1612-1651. - Frankfurt a.M

*Journal of African history* = ISSN 0021-8537. - Cambridge [etc.]

*Journal of contemporary African studies* = ISSN 0258-9001. - Abingdon
  Vol. 24, no. 2 (2006); vol. 24, no. 3 (2006)

*Journal of Dagaare studies* = ISSN 1608-0130. - Hong Kong
  Vol. 5 (2005)

*Journal of Oriental and African studies.* - Athens

*Journal of religion in Africa* = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden

*Journal of social development in Africa* = ISSN 1012-1080. - Harare
  Vol. 20, no. 2 (2005)

*Lesotho law journal* = ISSN 0255-6472. - Roma, Lesotho
  Vol. 15, no. 2 (2005)

*Lusotopie.* - Leiden
  Vol. 12, no. 1/2 (2005)

*Mila* = ISSN 1015-6178. - Nairobi
  N.s., vol. 6 (2005); n.s. vol. 7 (2006)
PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Penant = ISSN 0336-1551. - Paris
   Année 116, no. 855 (2006); année 116, no. 856 (2006)
Philosophia Africana. - Chicago
   Vol. 9, no. 2 (2006)
Politikon = ISSN 0258-9346. - Abingdon
   Vol. 32, no. 2 (2005)
Politique africaine = ISSN 0244-7827. - Paris
   No. 100 (2006); no. 101 (2006); no. 102 (2006)
Psychopathologie africaine = ISSN 0033-314X. - Dakar
   Vol. 33, no. 1 (2005/06)

Review of African political economy = ISSN 0305-6244. - Abingdon
Revue juridique et politique des états francophones. - Paris
   Année 60, no. 1 (2006)

Social dynamics = ISSN 0253-3952. - Rondebosch
   Vol. 31, no. 1 (2005); vol. 31, no. 2 (2005)
South African historical journal = ISSN 0258-2473. - [Pretoria]
   No. 55 (2006)
South African journal of economics = ISSN 0038-2280. - Oxford
   Vol. 74, no. 1 (2006)
South African journal of international affairs. - Johannesburg
   Vol. 12, no. 2 (2005)
South African journal on human rights = ISSN 0258-7203. - Lansdowne
   Vol. 21, pt. 4 (2005)
Stichproben. Wiener Zeitschrift für kritische Afrikastudien. - Wien
   Jg. 6, Nr. 11 (2006)

Terra d'Africa. - Milano
   2005
Transformation = ISSN 0258-7696. - Durban
   No. 61 (2006)
ISBN 1-592-21353-7


2 Akande, L.B.

Biblical phrases of Saint Paul seem to discriminate against women, prohibiting them from taking any authoritative positions in the Church. The present author argues, however, that these writings should not be applied universally or globally. On the
contrary, in present-day Africa, women play significant roles in the Church. They are in the forefront of evangelical activities, serve as prophetesses, are founders of churches, and several are 'bishops' and even 'archbishops'. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

3 Anyangwe, C.

The assumption by European powers of sovereignty over territories in Africa in the nineteenth century was apparently consistent with the international law of the time. That law provided a cloak for the legal validation of title to territory acquired abroad by European powers, companies and individuals. It legitimized the result of the exercise of power, as in the case of acquisition of territory by conquest or forced cession. Soon after achieving independence, African States expressed disillusionment with certain rules of international law which, they argued, reflected a European perspective. In particular, new States rejected the then existing law of State succession and refused to consider themselves bound by international treaties entered into by their former parent States. Generally speaking, this related primarily to succession in respect of "political" and "economic" treaties. Succession to territorially grounded treaties was generally accepted. The newly independent African States have subscribed to the principle of 'uti possidetis juris' and refrained from challenging the colonially inherited territorial status quo. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

4 Assié-Lumumba, N'Dri T.

Higher education in contemporary Africa, within the colonial and postcolonial contexts, has been characterized by contestations, crises, struggles by various African stakeholders to assert agency, and reforms in search of structural transformation. This paper provides a summary of the author's book, entitled 'Higher education in Africa: crises, reforms, and transformation' (2006), published by the Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa (CODESRIA) in its Green Book series. It is a background text for the research network of CODESRIA's Multinational Working Group (MWG) on higher education. The arguments in the paper are articulated under five major headings. The first section provides a historical background of African higher education institutions. The second section discusses the mission of the
postcolonial university and the dependency syndrome. The third section examines educational crises as they relate to economic crises and the structural adjustment programmes and the search for solutions through reforms and innovations of differing types reflecting the demands of different periods. The fourth section discusses the new challenges at the turn of the twenty-first century. The fifth section examines the factors for transformation and ownership of African higher education as a public good, followed by a conclusion. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

5 Autochthony


The recent upsurge of "autochthony" and similar notions of belonging is certainly not special to Africa. All over the world, processes of intensifying globalization seem to go together with fierce struggles over belonging and exclusion of "strangers". A central question in the contributions to this special issue concerns the apparent "naturalness" of autochthony in highly different settings. How can similar slogans seem so self-evident and hence have such mobilizing force under very different circumstances? Another recurrent theme is the somewhat surprising "nervousness" of discourses on autochthony. They seem to promise a basic security of being rooted in the soil as a primal form of belonging. Yet in practice, belonging turns out to be always relative: there is always the danger of being unmasked as "not really" belonging, or even of being a "fake" autochthon. Contributions: Autochthony and the crisis of citizenship: democratization, decentralization, and the politics of belonging (Peter Geschiere and Stephen Jackson); The war of "who is who": autochthony, nationalism, and citizenship in the Ivoirian crisis (Ruth Marshall-Fratani); Bailleurs autochtones et locataires allo-gènes: enjeu foncier et participation politique au Cameroun (Antoine Socpa); Baka and the magic of the State: between autochthony and citizenship (Alec Leonhardt); Sons of which soil? The language and politics of autochthony in eastern D.R. Congo (Stephen Jackson); Transplants and transients: idioms of belonging and dislocation in inner-city Johannesburg (Loren B. Landau); Allochthons, colonizers, and scroungers: exclusionary populism in Belgium (Bambi Ceuppens). [ASC Leiden abstract]

6 Balogun, Shyngle K.

Much has been written on the fundamental importance of the family in societal reproduction. However, with the transformation of the world system since colonialism and its impact on various cultures, can we really say that the family is still the basic unit of society? Or has capitalism with its emphasis on the individual rather than the social become the basic determinant of global social structure? This paper examines these questions in relation to Africa. Particular reference is made to the impact of globalization on the spread of capitalism and its effect on the African family institution. The author argues that the African family system has disintegrated and that there is a need to resuscitate its 'social value'. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

7 Banda, Jai

September 11, 2001, precipitated the introduction of antiterrorism legislation in most States and enhanced cooperation between States around the world. Africa may not have witnessed many incidents of international terrorism on its soil, yet the continent has, in the post 9/11 era, often been referred to as the 'breeding ground of terrorism'; or the conduit for international terrorists. The assumption that countries with weak governments and failing economies (as in most of the continent) provide an excellent setting for harbouring and nurturing terrorists seems to be one of the factors that earned Africa this negative image. While the validity of the assumption is debatable, it is clear that prosecuting cases of terrorism is fraught with legal intricacies. This article deals with the difficulties involved, paying special attention to two cases: the arrest of five Al-Qa'eda suspects in Malawi, and the extradition of Khalfan Khamis Mohamed, a Tanzanian citizen involved in the 1998 attacks on the US embassies in Dar es Salaam and Nairobi, by South Africa to the United States. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

8 Brüntrup, Michael

During the 11th General Conference on 'Insecurity and Development: regional issues and policies for an interdependent world', held in September 2005 in Bonn by the
European Association of Development Research and Training Institutes (EADI), the Nordic Africa Institute organized a panel on 'Regional cooperation in sub-Saharan Africa: between collective self-reliance and global trade regimes'. The contributions to this panel are included in the present collective volume. Ian Taylor shows how Africa’s elites have moved from the dependency-tinged ideas of the 1970s vis-à-vis Africa's economic relations with the external world, to today's Nepad. Henning Melber presents a critical assessment of the current EU negotiations for Economic Partnership Agreements (EPAs). Michael Brüntrup suggests a rethinking of protection for agricultural markets in sub-Saharan Africa with special reference to West Africa and the case of Senegal. [ASC Leiden abstract]

9 Bujra, Janet

It is one of the paradoxes of the development of the AIDS epidemic in Africa that, whereas patterns of prevalence and impact reflect a range of social inequalities, HIV/AIDS is also a great leveller. One of the reasons for this is the fact that no cure has yet been found, so all are vulnerable. This levelling effect has led many commentators to ignore the way in which 'class' inequalities are reflected in this crisis. But if we want to intervene more effectively in the AIDS crisis, then class needs to enter the analytical frame and it matters how 'class' is defined. The author argues that as much consideration needs to be given to a relational and sociological definition as to an indexical one (based on quantitave indicators). A sociological and relational definition of 'class' is vital to understanding both the transmission of and response to HIV/AIDS in Africa and this has little to do with class as socioeconomic status, but more with class as economic and social power. The author draws on literature pertaining to Tanzania and research carried out in this country between 1995 and 2000. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

10 Byaruhanga, Christopher

The issue of homosexuality in the Anglican Communion came to the spotlight at the 1998 Lambeth Conference, at which the Anglican bishops of the Global South of the Anglican Communion emerged as the most prominent opponents of any form of
approval of homosexual practice by the Anglican Church. By asking the question Bishop Frank Weston of Zanzibar posed in 1913: 'Anglican Communion: for what should she stand?' Anglican bishops of the Global South of the Anglican Communion drew the Communion's attention to the place and role of Global South Anglicanism in the Communion and World Christianity. This article discusses the legacy of Bishop Frank Weston. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

11 Case

These papers focus on the various dimensions of the aid to Africa debate, as they have unfolded over the past two decades. An excerpt from the Commission for Africa's report 'Our Common Interest' (2005) spells out why the commissioners believe the continent needs more aid and how Africa can benefit from the better use of increased amounts of such assistance. Greg Mills suggests that strategies for African engagement can no longer take sweeping views of the continent but need to differentiate policy responses. Thomas Dichter suggests to give less aid a chance. Ross Herbert presents a critique of where aid has got Africa so far and why the 'big push' may not be the answer for the continent. Geoffrey Obel uses the case of Uganda to discuss paradigm shifts in assessing what leads African economies to grow. Tim Hughes analyses Ghana's engagement with the multilateral institutions and outlines Ghana's more recent democratic and economic gains following a period of near collapse. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

12 Civil

This volume critically engages with the phenomenon of civil militias in Africa, especially the nature of threats and challenges they pose to national and human security. It questions why the African political scene is increasingly inundated with the activities of civil militias, examines the sociopolitical and economic conditions that trigger and/or
encourage the operations of civil militias, and investigates their dominant motivations. An introductory chapter by David J. Francis is followed by chapters on militias as a social phenomenon (Gani Joses Yoroms); the Kajamor militia in Sierra Leone (Joe Alie); the Egbesu and Bakassi boys in Nigeria (Kenneth Omeje); civil militias in Indonesia and Nigeria (Ruben Thorning); civil militias in West Africa (Istifanus Zabadi); civil militia and State violence in Darfur, western Sudan (Usman Tar); the 'anti-gang' civil militias in Cameroon (Cage Banseka); civil militias and the militarization of society in the Horn of Africa (Belachew Gebrewold); civil war, civil militias and political transition in Uganda since 1986 (A. Byaruhanga Rukooko); Mayi Mayi and Interahamwe militias in the Great Lakes region (Macharia Munene); and the international experience of civil defence forces and postconflict security challenges (Jeremy Ginifer and Hooman Peimani). [ASC Leiden abstract]

13 Coquery-Vidrovitch, Catherine

This article contributes, from a French perspective, to the ongoing debate on perspectives in African and area studies. In particular, it responds to the special issue of 'Afrika Spectrum' on African Studies, Jg. 40, H. 3 (2005). It argues that in France there is a tendency to respond differently to the changing perspectives on African studies than in Germany owing to the fact that the principal disciplines within the field of African studies have developed differently within the two countries. In France, for a considerable time the principal disciplines in the field have been anthropology and geography. African history was a latecomer, only really to emerge in the early 1960s. For the last 10 to 15 years, however, African history has tended to take centre stage in French research in African studies. The second part of the article discusses the specificities of French research on Africa, noting pluridisciplinary research at the École des Hautes Études en Sciences Sociales (EHESS), the emergence of African history in French universities, the role of ORSTOM (now IRD), research financing, and the foundation of an independent African centre of research in Dakar. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

14 Cornwell, Richard

The end of the Cold War might have been expected to provide Africa with a "peace dividend" with which to promote the continent's development. In most respects this did
not prove to be the case. There were, however, attempts to reconfigure the security
debate to give it a people-centred focus, though these suffered a setback following the
events of "9/11" (11 September 2001). Yet an emphasis on people-centred security as a
conscious adjunct to that of State security is essential if peace and development are to
be secured by Africa's masses. Famine, HIV/AIDS, disease and the other manifestations
of maldevelopment all constitute endemic threats to the livelihoods and lives of Africans.
Little of the broader security debate has taken sufficient note either of Africa's precarious
position in global affairs, or of the peculiar weaknesses of its State structures. These
deserve greater attention if one is to be realistic about the prospects for human security
and development in Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

15 Cramer, Christopher
Ownership and donorship : analytical issues and a Tanzanian case study / Christopher
Cramer, Howard Stein and John Weeks - In: Journal of Contemporary African Studies:

During the 1990s development funders officially incorporated into their rhetoric the ideal
of passing control of the design, implementation and monitoring of projects and
programmes to recipient "stakeholders", a goal summarized in the term "national
ownership". The rhetoric of ownership appeared to signal a retreat from the numerous
and detailed policy conditionalities commonly associated with loans and grants. The
definition of ownership, however, remains vague, and recipient control of development
assistance means different things in different circumstances. The pursuit of greater
national ownership of development funding is tied to the emergence of new aid delivery
methods ("modalities"). These include a shift from projects to various levels of budget
support, general and sector wide (so-called Sector-Wide Approaches). Understanding
ownership also involves tracing the links between these delivery modalities and other
mechanisms of the aid relationship, notably the Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper
(PRSP) process. This article explores the implications of a commitment to recipient
ownership and the new "development partnerships" between funding agencies and
recipient governments. It raises the continuing problems of conditionality and donorship
and examines ownership and conditionality in the context of the poverty reduction
budget support programme in Tanzania. It concludes that the ownership agenda in aid
cannot escape the basic issues of power relations between funders and recipients, and
the limitations of "shared values". Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
16 Diasporas


ISBN 91-7106-563-6

The book deals with two types of "African diasporas," the first of which originated in the migration histories of the Indian Ocean and brought new groups into Africa. This is illustrated by case studies of Hadrami communities in Sudan and Zanzibar, and the Malay community in Cape Town (South Africa), that produced trade links as well as processes of Islamization. The second type originated with the contemporary failing African States and is illustrated by the Eritrean diaspora in Germany, the Sudanese diasporas in Norway and the USA, and the Somali diaspora in Norway. The papers deal with processes of homemaking, political mobilization in the diaspora through local organizations, religious networks and cyberspace nationalism. The central conceptual argument is that "diaspora" is not only a postmodern reaction to the xenophobia of Western nation-States but must be seen as part of a broader history of human migration and intercultural experience. This calls for a perspective that takes into consideration historically produced variation and dynamism. Three papers (Manger, Bangstad en Assal) were first presented at a workshop on the "concept of diaspora and the theorizing of diaspora" held in Bergen, Norway, in September 2001. Contributors: Roqaia Mustafa Abusharaf, Mounzoul A.M. Assal, Anne K. Bang, Sindre Bangstad, Bettina Conrad, Leif Manger. [ASC Leiden abstract]

17 Ethics


ISBN 0-86486-673-9

This collective volume reviews the ethical implications of the AIDS pandemic in Africa, examining such questions as: how do we deal with the uncertainties surrounding AIDS statistics? What is the relationship between AIDS and poverty? Is the developed world responding responsibly and justly to this crisis in the developing world? Is it moral for companies to make profits from AIDS drugs? Ought First World ethical standards for research on AIDS drugs and vaccines to apply unchanged to Africa? Ought children to be included in research for AIDS vaccines, and if so, how? Why do people persist in regarding AIDS as punishment for sin? Contributors: Richard E. Ashcroft, Tony Barnett,
18 Ferreira, Realize

A democratically elected government is a priority for sound civil-military relations. In Africa, however, democracy has as yet to find its rightful place in most countries in the aftermath of colonialism. The many different contexts and approaches to civil-military relations, and to the role of the State and of civil society in enhancing sound civil-military relations and civil control, indicates there is no single normative model for civil control. Many countries exercise control in different ways. South Africa's "balanced model" of civil-military relations includes components of the separation and the concordance models. While it has not proven flawless, a consensus does exist that civil control implies at least civilian supremacy and parliamentary control of the armed forces. In the near future the critical debate about civil-military relations will not only need to demarcate or refine a specific model, but assist sustainable legitimate structures, preferably democracies, in the optimal utilization of various models. African countries tend to emulate the discourse of First World civil-military relations and models. They often mediate their experiences of civil-military relations according to the traditions of either their former colonizers or their major trading partners. It is essential, therefore, that African civil-military relations theory be revisited. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

19 Hamman, Ralph

The authors examine the kinds of standards and operating procedures that South African companies apply in their African operations with regard to corporate responsibility. They argue that South African companies' growing investments in the rest of Africa require a proactive approach to promoting their corporate responsibility in host countries. They survey a number of existing corporate responsibility initiatives - the NEPAD Business Foundation Covenants and Declarations on Business in Africa; the second King Report on Corporate Governance; the JSE Socially Responsible Investment (SRI) Index; the United Nations Global Compact; the Global Reporting Initiative; and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization) 14000 series - and
assess their pertinence to South African companies operating north of the border. They conclude that existing initiatives are uncoordinated and relatively sparse, and that they lack institutional promotion mechanisms. In conclusion, three options for a proactive response are suggested. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

20 Hope, Kempe Ronald


The New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) offers a comprehensive strategic framework for addressing Africa's development challenges. This paper examines one of those challenges - the problem of capacity deficits. This problem could contribute to the unsteady implementation of NEPAD. The paper first summarizes Africa's development outcomes in some key areas since the introduction of NEPAD, viz. health, education, development of agriculture and infrastructure, and the environment. Next, it pays attention to the most innovative aspect of NEPAD, namely the African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM), and partnerships with the international community. This is followed by a discussion of the principal factors influencing capacity, viz. persistent poverty, emigration of skilled human capital, the deterioration of the educational system, weak governance systems and the HIV/AIDS epidemic. Next, the paper outlines key areas for capacity development in Africa, viz. the public services, the legislative bodies, the justice systems, the local governments, civil society and the private sector, and infrastructure. Finally, it looks at partnerships for capacity development in Africa, focusing on institutions such as the African Capacity Building Initiative (ACBF), the World Bank and the UNDP. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

21 Human


This collective volume is the result of a conference on human rights in Africa, held in Uppsala in June 2004. Part 1 (Introduction) contains the introduction by Lennart Wohlgemuth and Ebrima Sall. Furthermore, Julia Dolly Joiner discusses the challenge for African organizations to implement the human rights agreements agreed upon during the past years. Germain Baricako examines the African Commission on Human and
Peoples’ Rights (ACHPR) and the challenges it faces. In part 2 (The context) Hassan Bubacar Jallow presents an overview of new challenges and opportunities for human rights promotion and protection in Africa. Paul Tiyambe Zeleza discusses the challenges of globalization and democratization and human rights and development in Africa. Illustrating his argument with examples from Nigeria, Jibrin Ibrahim elaborates on the problem of the erosion of citizenship rights. In part 3 (Challenges facing the African Commission), Frans Viljoen reviews the ACHPR, defining problems the Commission faces and presenting suggestions on how the Commission could be more efficient. Ibrahima Kane deals with the relationship between the ACHPR and the new organs of the African Union. Hannah Forster points out the importance of NGO participation in the struggle for human rights. [ASC Leiden abstract]

22 Hussain, M. Nureldin

Using a simple macroeconomic model, the authors estimate the impact of debt relief and terms of trade shocks on growth and poverty in African countries. For the 18 heavily indebted poor countries (HIPCs) that reached the enhanced HIPC decision point by end December 2000, the basic quantitative findings are that HIPC debt relief has boosted economic growth in these countries by an average of 2.9 percent per annum and that the computed result of this increase in growth is a reduction in poverty by an average of 2.2 percent per annum. However, the paper shows that recent deteriorations in the terms of trade have counterbalanced these positive effects by lowering growth by an average of 2.0 percent per annum and by increasing poverty by an average of 1.3 percent per annum. The paper also estimates the net effect on growth and poverty of the recently agreed 100 percent multilateral debt relief. This is predicted to boost economic growth by an average of 5 percent per annum and reduce poverty by about 5.3 percent per annum for the group of all African HIPCs. The paper concludes that 100 percent debt relief is crucial for Africa, but that more aid and policies need to be focused on a long-term development strategy that fosters the necessary structural transformation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

23 Ibeagha, Peace N.
The desire for interconnectedness between societies has resulted in increased cross-border economic activities, some with positive and others with negative consequences. This paper focuses on one of the negative consequences of globalization - child trafficking in Africa. It examines trafficking routes in West and Central Africa, as well as factors predisposing children to child trafficking, including poverty, labour market issues, family disorganization, and sociocultural practices. It further discusses the impact of child trafficking and interventions to eradicate the practice. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

24 Jones, Samantha


This short review summarizes research and key debates in the conservation and management of wildlife, biodiversity and valued environments in Africa. It is broadly grounded in a political ecology approach, and indicates the importance of considering ways in which power and meanings conferred on the landscape play out in the realm of conservation. The review highlights the paradigm shift that has occurred in thinking about African environments and shows how this has shaped approaches to conservation. It considers factors that influenced the origin of conservation initiatives in Africa, including the preservation of game for hunting and the establishment of national parks in the United States. The shift from an early fortress conservation model to later community conservation approaches is traced, and a summary of the critique of community conservation with an analysis of the CAMPFIRE programme in Zimbabwe, is presented. More recently the conservation agenda seems to have turned towards transfrontier conservation. The conclusion cautions that despite the weight of critical analyses of community conservation, its abandonment would be somewhat premature and potentially detrimental to desirable conservation and development outcomes. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

25 Kagwanja, Peter


This paper is about the interplay between power and peace in the evolution of South Africa’s African policy. South Africa considers the promotion of peace and security as one of its topmost Africa policy goals, but its initial forays into African diplomacy - Nigeria
AFRICA - GENERAL

(mid 1990s), Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC, 1997), Lesotho (1998), Angola (late 1990s) - were less than a success. Upon assuming office in 1999, President Thabo Mbeki foreswore the unilateralism of the past and adopted a new multilateral strategy, guided by his precept of 'African Renaissance'. The paper pays attention, amongst others, to regional power rivalry in the SADC and the African Union and reviews South Africa's peace diplomacy over the last five years (concerning conflicts in Burundi, DRC, Côte d'Ivoire and Sudan). Mbeki's multilateral strategy has made remarkable strides in promoting peace, but is yet to become a viable tool for advancing human rights and democracy at a time when regional power rivalry and Africa's lack of funds to support large-scale peace operations have hampered its overall effectiveness. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

26 Kidula, Jean Ngoya

African music entered serious scholarship through disciplines such as ethnomusicology. While scholars in African music have contributed significantly to the development of theories and methods of culture, the musics of Africa have been portrayed more as artifact than art, and African music scholars have been directed by European and other music practices. The resultant positions and tensions in the continent's academic music management are reflected in ethnomusicological discourse with African music. Drawing from Kenya, the paper examines the processes through which the African academy has grappled with the dynamics of ethnomusicology, African musicology, and the place of African music and musicians. An African musicology cognizant of the contributions of African musicians to the global-music canon while situating them in the historical development of African music is proposed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

27 Klare, Michael

As a result of growing US reliance on African oil and the uncertain security climate in the region, the US Department of Defense (DoD) is paying closer attention to Africa, and there is a noticeable increase in US military activities in the region, including the establishment or expansion of military aid programmes and the provision of US arms, military equipment and technical assistance. To a considerable extent, this aid is
intended to enhance the internal security capabilities of friendly African States, so that
they can better control the ethnic, religious and factional divisions that roil many of these
countries. The very act of building military ties with African countries has evolved into a
kind of low-level military competition with China for the loyalty of local elites. China, too,
appears to be seeking ties of this sort, through its own military aid programmes and
there is a growing concern in US Congress and the DoD over the possibility that China
will pre-empt American firms in the development of promising oil fields and compete with
the US for the loyalty of local governments. These developments bear close watching,
given the dangers this situation could pose for the States and peoples of Africa. Notes,
ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

28 Lee, Margaret C.
The 21st century scramble for Africa / Margaret C. Lee - In: Journal of Contemporary

The 21st century scramble for Africa has two faces: the "Saving Africa" face allegedly
committed to decreasing Africa's marginalization within the world economy, and the
"Naked Imperialism" face, which destroys and exploits everything in its path in the name
of capital accumulation or profit-making. The major question raised by the present author
is whether the first face of the scramble serves as a mask to disguise the second face,
for many of those who are in the forefront of the movement to save Africa appear to be
either directly or indirectly supporting efforts to rob the continent of its natural resources
and gain greater access to its markets. The data she presents suggest an affirmative
answer. In return for promises of more official development assistance, foreign direct
investment, and personal financial gain, African leaders are allowing the Western powers
(the European Union and the United States) and China to gain greater control over, and
exploit, African markets and natural (in particular mineral and energy) resources. On
present evidence, African leaders are not committed to preventing Africa from being re-
colonized by the Western powers and China. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

29 Legacies
Legacies of power : leadership change and former presidents in African politics / ed. by
Roger Southall and Henning Melber. - Uppsala [etc.] : Nordiska Afrikainstitutet [etc.],

It was a widely dominant perception until the early 1990s that African rulers do not
vacate their office alive. But even in the brutal reality of African politics, transition takes
place and different former presidents have dealt with how to maintain power and privilege very differently. With new case studies examining the post-presidential years of the iconic Mandela in South Africa, Daniel arap Moi in Kenya, Nyerere in Tanzania, Rawlings in Ghana, Charles Taylor in Liberia, as well as the experience of Botswana, Zambia, Namibia, Zimbabwe, Uganda, Malawi, and Nigeria, this volume examines the dilemmas which demands for presidential transitions impose upon incumbent rulers and analyses the relationships which are evolving between new regimes and their predecessors. The contributions discuss the hybridal political systems that exist in post-independence Africa; the role allotted to or pursued by former African presidents; transitional politics and justice, and political stability. Contributors: Sola Akinrinade, Kwame Boafo-Arthur, John Daniel, Kenneth Good, Daniel Hoffman, Henning Melber, David Moore, Séan Morrow, Neo Simutanyi, Roger Southall, Ian Taylor, Roger Tangri, Thomas P. Wolf. This publication is available for free download at http://www.hsrcpress.ac.za. [ASC Leiden abstract]

30 Louw, Dirk J.

The concept of "ubuntu" has been used by a variety of (mainly South African) politicians, academics, business consultants, theologians, and others who felt the need to appeal to an 'indigenous African ethic' of communality, cooperation and sharing. This paper examines the concept with the aim of highlighting its 'unifying' aspects. An exact English equivalent of the Zulu or Xhosa word proves elusive. It can perhaps best be translated as 'humanity', 'humanness', or 'humaneness'. "Ubuntu" means that people are people through other people. It signifies a basic respect and compassion for others. The paper examines the religious, philosophical, cultural and psychotherapeutic aspects of the concept, arguing that the unifying aspects of "ubuntu" culture make it particularly relevant for the ambassadors of an African Renaissance and for peace on the African continent and in the world at large. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

31 Lufumpa, Charles Leyeka

This paper provides a short review of the poverty-environment nexus in Africa, which has emerged as a major development challenge for the continent. It looks specifically at
issues related to deforestation and land degradation, low agricultural productivity, water scarcity, threats to Africa's biodiversity, and the impact of civil conflicts. It summarizes some of the main policy implications that arise based on the time inconsistency problem between short-term survival strategies and longer-term environmental concerns. The policy recommendations include sector-specific interventions as well as cross-cutting policy changes addressing gender imbalances and insufficient institutional reforms. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

32 Media
ISBN 9970-02536-8

The role of the media and media reportage is crucial to any conflict situation. In Uganda, the Department of Mass Communication at Makerere University has endeavoured to support constructive reporting of the various conflicts that have beset the country and the region in the past decades. As part of this effort, it has organised lectures and commissioned research by media professionals and academic observers, whose work is brought together in this collection of essays. Contents: A different channel: the role of television in international conflict resolution (Michelle Betz); Reporting non-stop violence in South Africa: the necessity for adopting a different kind of journalism (Anthea Garman); The triumph of 'Big-Brother': challenging times for African media in conflict situations (Simwogerere Kyazze); The challenges of reporting the northern Uganda armed conflict (John Muto-Ono p'Lajur); Conflict in Karamoja: bridging the information gap through human rights-based communication (Nathan Byamukama); Media, peace-building and the culture of violence (George W. Lugalambi); What role should the media play in conflict transformation and peace-building? (Stella M. Sabiiti); Behind the Monitor's October 10th shutdown (David Ouma Balikowa); Partnering civil society with the media in peace-building (Deusdedit R.K. Nkurunziza). [ASC Leiden abstract]

33 Melamed, Claire

Since 2005, African countries have been dogged by international negotiations which purport to offer solutions to problems that they do not have, while being denied solutions to the real trade problems they face. Three misconceptions have distorted trade policy debates for many years: 1) African countries are not sufficiently integrated into the global
economy; 2) trade problems are caused by lack of market access; and 3) problems of Africa's agricultural producers are caused by subsidies in rich countries. Although these are part of the problem for some countries, the real trade issues for Africa lie elsewhere. Trading problems that need to be addressed are the need to boost local production to both diversify exports and reduce imports. Lack of infrastructure and lack of resources for investment hinder the growth of the domestic private sector in Africa. African countries are likely to end up worse off after the current round of trade talks in the WTO. This is an inevitable consequence of multilateral trade liberalization, which will gradually give all countries the same access to major markets that African countries have had for years because of preferential deals. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

34 Muchie, Mammo

Rather than continuing the dominant State-centred process of integration of its predecessor, the OAU, the AU has written into its Constitutive Act a commitment to transform itself into a people-centred organ through the active participation of civil society. However, at present, the people-participative character of the AU is not optimal. In order to appreciate the complexities and problems of African integration, the authors first discuss the various approaches to African integration that emerged after decolonization. There is an urgent need to review all forms of integration efforts to see how these formats may be redesigned to include the people and their direct representatives. Furthermore, other - particularly European - integration efforts should not be mimicked. Finally, the authors argue that a common norm, value and culture that is a prerequisite for a mutually reinforcing civil society and State partnership in the process of integration is a shared belief in democratic procedures, openness, and communication. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

35 Mwaura, Philomena Njeri

How does the Church in Africa bear witness to the spirit of God and conduct its mission with integrity in the contextual reality of HIV/AIDS, refugee crisis, poverty, corruption and abuse of human rights? And what should be done to enhance integrity of mission in the light of the Gospel and to bear witness to the Spirit of God in a context full of
challenges? These questions are addressed in this paper. It presents the following suggestions for a possible way forward: promoting peacebuilding and reconciliation; providing visionary leadership and disciplining the nations; integrity in leadership; integrity of mission and the promotion of dialogue in a pluralistic context; inclusion of the marginalized. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

36 Navigating

ISBN 91-7106-578-4


37 Opoku-Mensah, Paul


A change to the Constitutive Act of the African Union (AU) in February 2003 to include the participation of the African diaspora in the activities of the AU has restored the crucial role of the African diaspora in the processes of integration. But how can the African diaspora play a meaningful role in the African integration project? Arguing that the formal political structures of the AU are inadequate for the participation of the diaspora, this paper proposes an alternative, civil society conception of African integration that provides a sustainable basis for incorporating the diaspora and which complements the formal political processes. Within this conception, the focus is on the integration of
African civil society institutions and diaspora institutions rather than the integration of formal political institutions. Using the African academy as an example, the paper outlines a framework for such civil society linkages. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

38 Passés

L'objectif de ce dossier est d'appréhender les implications politiques des phénomènes mémoriels relatifs au fait colonial en Afrique et en Europe. Il s'agit de considérer non seulement l'état d'une mémoire collective du fait colonial, entendue comme la mémoire nationale unifiée d'un pays, mais encore les différents niveaux auxquels se font jour des mémoires collectives, à l'intérieur même de la communauté nationale et au-delà, à l'échelle internationale. On insiste sur le caractère fondamentalement composite ("gris") des phénomènes mémoriels. Titres des études: Mémoires grises. Pratiques politiques du passé colonial entre Europe et Afrique (Christine Deslaurier et Aurélie Roger) - La mise en cause(s) du "fait colonial". Retour sur une controverse publique (Romain Bertrand) - La fin d'une amnésie? L'Allemagne et son passé colonial depuis 2004 (Reinhart Kößler) - Mémoires et stratégies politiques: les commémorations culturelles herero en Namibie (Vincent Bertout) - Une mémoire vive: débats historiques et judiciaires sur la violence coloniale au Kenya (Marie-Emmanuelle Pommerolle) - La colonie: son petit secret et sa part maudite (Achille Mbembe). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

39 Playful
ISBN 0-7658-0286-4

This collection of essays studies children's masquerades in Africa. The contributors describe specific cases of young children's masking in the areas of West, Central, and Southern Africa. The volume reveals the considerable creativity and ingenuity that children exhibit in preparing costumes, masks and musical instruments, and in playing music, dancing, singing, and acting. The book is split into four parts. The first three parts describe the three masking categories which have been developed by the editors on the basis of the children's relationships to parents and other adults. In each of the three masking categories children's relationships to their parents and other adults differ, from a

40 Poli, Raffaele

Il existe un lien étroit entre football et politique en Afrique. Symbole de l'espoir national des États d’Afrique aux indépendances, le football africain s'est radicalement transformé: lors de la Coupe du Monde de 1970, aucun des joueurs zaïrois n'évoluait à l'étranger; en 2006, aucun des footballeurs ivoiriens ne joue dans son pays. Pour comprendre la dynamique de cette extraversion grandissante, il faut prendre en compte un enchevêtrement de facteurs - l'implication d'acteurs locaux dans le transfert de joueurs à l'étranger, la bienveillante attention portée à l'implantation de structures de formation contrôlées depuis l'Europe, la création de sélections d'expatriés ou encore les naturalisations de joueurs étrangers. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 226). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

41 Raseroka, Kay

In this plenary lecture Africana Resources Day, delivered at the first European Conference of African Studies (AEGIS) (London, 2005), the author addresses the relationship between research and scholarly communications and the development of the knowledge society in Africa. She urges AEGIS scholars and AEGIS librarians to explore and share strategies for bridging the information divide that is prevalent in Africa. Central to the successful development of an inclusive knowledge society is the recognition and inclusion on an equal footing of indigenous knowledge systems, the production of local content in local languages as a basis of freedom of expression and the acknowledgement of the validity of local cultures. The creation of a truly global knowledge society depends on equitable access to information by all communities. Crucial to this is information access by local communities to locally extracted research data in the mother tongue. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]
42 Researching

ISBN 92-808-1119-3 pbk

Parts of Africa experience persistent violence and seemingly intractable conflicts. These generally have deep historical roots dating to colonial periods and before, and many of them have become more destructive in the post-Cold war period. These violent conflicts have drawn researchers seeking to determine and explain why conflicts are prevalent, what makes them intensify, and how conflicts can be resolved. However, much of the literature on research methodology does not address the complexities of conducting research in the midst of violent conflict and massive ethno-political disputes. This book directly addresses these issues. It examines the ethical and practical issues of researching within violent and divided societies. It provides case studies from Angola, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Ghana, Nigeria, Rwanda, and South Africa. The authors provide insights about researching conflict in Africa that were gained through their fieldwork experience. Contributors: Bolanle Akande Adetoun, Dominic Agyeman, Isaac Olawale Albert, Erin K. Baines, Arsène Mwaka Bwenge Jacqui Gallinetti, Eghosa Osaghae, Elisabeth Porter, Gillian Robinson, Albrecht Schnabel, Marie Smyth, J. Zoë Wilson. [ASC Leiden abstract]

43 Saul, John S.


This essay integrates several 'working papers' originally presented, as background documents, at the Workshop on 'Africa: the second liberation struggle', held at York University in Canada on October 15-18, 2004. The papers focus on the themes of liberation and democracy; class and identity; socialism and development; and scholar activism. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

44 Sexuality


This special issue on sexuality and power in African literature focuses on social dimensions of sexuality and of writing or imagining sexuality and the erotic. Not only do
power relations matter in any sexual encounter, power is also exerted and constructed through the control of speaking about and speaking sexuality. Contributions: 'Dédè n de ku ikú n de d’èdè': fe/male sexuality and dominance in Nigerian video films (Nollywood), by Taiwo Oloruntoba-Oju; Sex in the postcolonial city: desire, kinship, and freedom in Yvonne Vera's 'Without a name', by Felicity Palmer; Deconstructing and re-mapping the phallic in 'Toasted penis and cheese' [Dianne Case, South Africa], by Bettina Weiss; Le pouvoir de l'homosexualité dans la littérature maghrébine de langue française: `a propos d'Eyet-Chékib Djaziri, by Renaud Lagabrielle; Begehren im Leerlauf: Werewere Liking im Vergleich mit Samuel Beckett, by Julian Tapprich. [ASC Leiden abstract]

45 Special
Special issue: Festschrift for Bill Freund / guest ed.: Lance Van Sittert and David Moore.

This is a festschrift for William Mark (Bill) Freund, professor of economic history and development studies at the University of KwaZulu-Natal's School of Politics, South Africa. David Moore writes about Bill Freund's studies of African States and classes, his focus on cities and South Africa. Frederick Cooper looks at the question of when and how different parts of Africa began to follow different pathways within a framework of imperialism during the years after World War II, focusing on the differences between colonial Africa and South Africa. Henry Bernstein examines development studies. Pablo Idahosa and Bob Shenton focus on studies of social capital in Africa and worldwide. Mike Morris and Justin Barnes deal with the organization of cluster cooperation and learning networks in South Africa. Sharad Chari uses life histories to understand racially differentiated life chances in the making of two neighbourhoods in South Durban, viz. the formerly 'coloured' township of Wentworth, and the 'Indian' township of Merebank. [ASC Leiden abstract]

46 States
ISBN 978-0-8139-2569-1

Exploring violence as part of political economy and rejecting stereotypical explanations of African violence as endemic or natural to African cultures, the essays in this volume examine a continent where the boundaries on acceptable force are always shifting and
the distinction between violence by the State and against the State is not always clear. Many of the essays address generational tensions through the role of African youth, who in this context are almost exclusively male. Other essays examine the temptation in an atmosphere of violence to exploit the malleability of memory to (re)construct histories in order to justify the sacrifices brought by that violence. Contributions: Starting at suffering: violence as a subject (Donald L. Donham); The political economy of order amidst predation in Sierra Leone (William Reno); Rotten fish: polarization, pluralism, and migrant-host relations in Guinea-Bissau (Joanna Davidson); "Survival is political": history, violence, and the contemporary power struggle in Sierra Leone (Martha Carey); Violent vigilantism and the State in Nigeria: the case of the Bakassi Boys (Daniel Jordan Smith); South Africa, and the ideologies of masculinity, gender, and generational relations (Elaine Salo); Memory, forgetting, and the Alexandra rebellion of 1986 (Belinda Bozzoli); Veterans, violence, and nationalism in Zimbabwe (Jocelyn Alexander and Joann McGregor); Memory and violence in postgenocide Rwanda (Timothy Longman and Théoneste Rutagengwa). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**47 Storey, Andy**

*Normative Power Europe? : Economic Partnership Agreements and Africa / Andy Storey*


The European Union's claim to normative power in international relations, deriving from the EU model of post-national governance and social protection and the EU commitment to the rule of law and respect for human rights, has not gone uncontested. In view of the critique, the question arises as to whether there is real substance to the idea of a Normative Power Europe in relation to how Europe conducts its external affairs, especially vis-à-vis developing countries. An analysis of the EU's negotiating positions vis-à-vis the Economic Partnership Agreements (EPAs) being put in place with African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) countries suggests that while there is no doubt that the EU's trade agenda in general is hugely influenced by corporate lobbying, there may also be a sense in which the EU is not necessarily pursuing immediate commercial goals, but is acting to diffuse "norms". What is being promoted is a particular model of "good governance", narrowly focused on specific norms concerning liberal democracy and market economics. However, this particular model of behaviour may not correspond to the developmental needs of African economies. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
48 Tribalisme
ISBN 2-7475-9007-0

Cet ouvrage reprend des textes de communications présentées le 21 mai 1992 sous l'égide de l'Association congolaise de psychologie à l'Université Marien Ngouabi, Brazzaville, République du Congo. Le phénomène du tribalisme dans le champ du comportement politique et en particulier par rapport à la notion de démocratie est étudié dans une perspective interdisciplinaire, entendant dépasser la seule psychologie.
Auteurs: Madeleine Boumpoto, Abel Kouvouama, Julien Mbambi, Henri Nsika-Kaya, Paul Nzete, Joseph Tonda, Dieudonné Tsokini, Antoine Yila. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

49 Turshen, Meredeth

The Unit for Protection and Security of the Citizen, part of the Joint Research Centre, which is attached to the European Commission, convened a workshop on gender and security on 8 March 2006, International Women's Day. A group of 50 scientists, mostly women, grappled with new definitions of security that could appreciate the concerns of women as well as men. From a gendered point of view, there are ten threats to human security and in each women are at a greater disadvantage than men. Based on data for sub-Saharan Africa, this paper examines these threats, which include economic, food, health, education, employment, environment, personal, community, political and legal, and cultural insecurity. Apart from male/female inequalities, in each case, the indicators show a worse case situation in war-torn countries. The study of conflicts offers insights into the fate of women when war disrupts systems of subordination. The fracturing of social ties permits some women to take on new roles and responsibilities. It is doubtful, however, whether such improvements in women’s standing will change the structures of subordination of women. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
50 Vreý, Francois

As the Cold War and its military emphasis paled towards the late 20th century, the use of military forces to conduct multiple missions below the threshold of war tended to marginalize destructive war fighting as a policy option. In some ways it appears that war fighting in its traditional mode seems to render increasingly limited benefits in a strategic environment no longer all that conducive to military coercion. More recently African political leaders also began to craft security policies and arrangements that called for military forces that could operate in a more constructive and cooperative manner below the threshold of competitive war fighting. In some way, the African Union even envisages warless futures where war is no longer an option. Avoiding a potential disequilibrium between the aforementioned political outlooks and executive military establishments is an important leadership responsibility. Closing this potential void is now growing more crucial in the light of the emergent African defence architecture to support political ambitions of eradicating African wars. However, the military contribution to terminate wars on the African strategic landscape is dependent upon a military leadership that is able to interface political ambitions judiciously with military shifts towards less destructive mission profiles. The conceptual shift at the political level has to be matched with organizational and material adjustments at the military level, which will not be devoid of difficulties. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

51 Waller, Richard

‘That rebellious youth’ in Africa alarmed colonial authorities and elders alike is increasingly an issue for historians. This article surveys the issue as an introduction to the two studies that follow in this issue of ‘The Journal of African History’. It considers both the creation of images of youthful defiance as part of a debate about youth conducted largely by their seniors and the real predicaments faced by young people themselves. Concern revolved around the meanings of maturity in a changing world where models of responsible male and female adulthood, gendered expectations and future prospects were all in flux. Surviving the present and facing the future made elders anxious and divided as well as united the young. The article concludes by suggesting a number of areas, including leisure and politics, where the voice of youth might be more
clearly heard, and proposes comparisons - with the past, between racial groups and between 'town' and 'country' - that link the varied experiences of the young in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

52 Williams, Paul D.

In institutional terms, significant developments have taken place since the AU's inauguration. In 2003, the African Chiefs of Defence Staff took an important step forward when they agreed a policy framework to establish an African Standby Force (ASF) and Military Staff Committee that would be capable of managing complex peacekeeping operations by 2010. The two biggest practical tests of this burgeoning security architecture have come in Burundi (AMIB) and Darfur, Sudan (AMIS). The conclusion emerging from these operations is that Africa's capacity to keep the peace on the continent is woefully short of what is required and the ASF should not be seen as a substitute for UN peacekeeping. Consequently, the crucial practical question is how should the AU's emerging structures relate to the already existing UN structures? The answer to this question has not always been clear. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

53 Women
ISBN 1-588-26427-0

circle of representation: women in African parliaments, by Shireen Hassim. Appendix: Interviews with four African women parliamentarians: Bernadette Mukarutabana (Rwanda), Usha Roopnarain (South Africa), Saara Kuukonwelwa-Amadhila (Namibia) and Ana Rita Sithole (Mozambique). [ASC Leiden abstract]

NORTHEAST AFRICA

GENERAL

54 East


ISBN 1-588-26379-7

Both the obstacles to governance and the opportunities for democratization confronted in East Africa and the Horn, with its geostrategic importance, porous borders, governments heavily dependent on foreign aid, and some of Africa's longest running conflicts, provide valuable insights into how good governance policies can be implemented effectively throughout the developing world. The essays in this volume explore these regional constraints and opportunities, focusing on issues of civil society, the ubiquitous trade in small arms and light weapons, large numbers of refugees, tensions around national identity, and the legacy of US policy. The book is an outcome of a joint policy seminar organized by the International Peace Academy in cooperation with the Makerere University and the African Peace Forum in Entebbe, Uganda, in December 2002. Contributions: Governance in East Africa and the Horn: confronting the challenges, by Dorina A. Bekoe. Small arms and light weapons in the Horn: reducing the demand, by Kiflemariam Gebrewold and Siobhan Byrne. Refugees in East Africa: developing an integrated approach, by Zachary Lomo. Kenya's internally displaced: managing civil conflict in democratic transitions, by Jacqueline M. Klopp. Nationalism and identity in Ethiopia and Eritrea: building multiethnic States, by Dominique Jacquin-Berdal and Aida Mengistu. US policy in the Horn: grappling with a difficult legacy, by Ruth Iyob and Edmond J. Keller. Toward overcoming the challenges: policy recommendations, by Dorina A. Bekoe. [ASC Leiden abstract]
ERITREA

55 Rena, Ravinder


Food security is about ensuring that all people at all times have both physical and economic access to the basic food they need. In a number of African countries chronic malnutrition and transitory food insecurity are pervasive. Like most African countries, Eritrea is also a victim of the problem of food insecurity. Based on the historical and recurrent food insecurity in Eritrea, an attempt is made in this paper to assess the possible causes of food insecurity in the country. These include lack of purchasing power, war and civil strife, natural hazards and natural resource constraints, rapid population growth, a poor economic policy environment, weak regional institutions and donor coordination, and low agricultural productivity. Furthermore, the paper captures the available food security policy proposals of Eritrea and draws conclusions and extends possible recommendations and policy remedies suited to the country. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

ETHIOPIA

56 Éthiopie


À mi-chemin des études de spécialistes et des travaux de vulgarisation, le présent ouvrage cherche à donner un panorama complet de l'Éthiopie contemporaine, en ne remontant pas historiquement avant 1855. Sujets traités: espace géographique (Bezunesh Tamru et Jean-Pierre Raison), peuples (Éloi Ficquet, Arnaud Kruczynski, François Piguet et Hugo Ferran), restauration de l'État éthiopien dans la seconde moitié du XIXe siècle (Shiferaw Bekele), Haïlé Sélassié (Christopher Clapham), révolution et Derg (Gérard Prunier), politique africaine (Delphine Lecoutre), Église orthodoxe tewahedo (Stéphane Ancel, É. Ficquet), islam (Ahmed Hassan Omar), écriture (Berhanou Abebe), intellectuels et État (Bahru Zewde), arts plastiques (Jacques Mercier), économie (Tenker Bonger), pauvreté (Dessalegn Rahmato), villes (Bezunesh Tamru), question érythréenne (G. Prunier), musique (Francis Falceto), fédéralisme et
décentralisation depuis 1991 (Sarah Vaughan), mythes (Jacques Mercier), élections de 2005 (Patrick Gilles). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

57 Abbink, J.

The post-1991 regime in Ethiopia has been less successful than expected in managing ethnic tensions. It has not foreseen the drawbacks of a federal system based on ethno-linguistically defined regions and a strict "ethnicization" policy. "Ethnic" struggles between communities are quite frequent and have led to a localization of conflicts away from challenging the central State, and to an "essentialization" of ethno-cultural or linguistic differences which then come to (re)define local group relations. The majority of conflicts now dubbed "ethnic" in Ethiopia are about land and the boundaries between territorialized ethnic groups. An inventory and analysis of local/ethnic confrontations suggests there is a pattern of continuing and in many cases increasing conflict, accompanied by an undermining of traditional mediation mechanisms which has not been offset by the effective extension of State judicial mechanisms. Recurring causes of conflict are disagreements about the possession of or use rights to land, water sources, access to State resources (funds, jobs, investments), cultural policies and prestige, and language policy in education and administration. Case studies of Suri, Dizi and Me'en conflicts in the Maji area, Oromo-non-Oromo relations in Wollega, and Nuer-Anywaar conflict in Gambela serve as illustration. App., bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

58 Ahmed, Hussein

Following a brief description of the genesis and development of Christian-Muslim relations in Ethiopia from the earliest times (AD 615) onward, this paper reviews the position of Islam and its role in the events that unfolded from 1941 to the present, with an emphasis on post-1974 developments: the revolution that toppled the imperial regime, the policies of the military government and its successor, the conflict over the construction of mosques, Christian polemical writings and Muslim reaction, Islamic revival and the incidents of the 1990s. The main thesis of the article is to critique the long-held notion of Christian-Muslim tolerance and peaceful coexistence and to show
that, behind the façade of smooth relations between the two communities, there were also occasional tensions, conflicts and clashes which deserve a closer scholarly scrutiny. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

59 Bustorf, Dirk


60 Cohen Shabot, Leonardo

The Jesuit mission in Ethiopia (1556-1632) was an episode of great importance in the history of Ethiopia and the Portuguese expansion. However, despite the number of studies dedicated to it, a bibliography was still missing. This paper fills the gap. It discusses the historiography of the mission, outlines the main themes treated and provides a list of secondary literature including 297 titles. The bibliography is divided into six main categories, viz. general; politics; religion and theology; cartography, culture and gender; art and architecture; and individual persons. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]
61 Gascon, Alain

In volume 10 of the 'Nouvelle géographie universelle', published in 1885, Élisée Reclus (1830-1905) dealt at length with Ethiopia. Although he never visited Africa he wrote the first relevant geographical analysis of this region. Not only did he list the descriptions and ideas prevalent at the end of the 19th century but he was the first to predict the rise of Säwa which Menilek was later to lead in the conquest of the southern Highlands. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

62 Kifleyesus, Abbebe
The Argobba of Ethiopia are not the languages they speak / Abbebe Kifleyesus - In: Aethiopica / Institut für Afrikanistik und Äthiopistik der Universität Hamburg: (2006), vol. 9, p. 7-22.

The Argobba are Muslim cultivators and traders practising some herding and craft working in northeastern Säwa and southeastern Wällo, Ethiopia. They live amongst the Amhara and Oromo and speak Amhara and Oromo languages as easily as if they were members of these ethnic groups. For them Amharic and 'Afaan Oromoo' are the languages of administration and market transaction and therefore important for Argobba survival in a region dominated by these two ethno-linguistic groups. Yet, the Argobba identify themselves as Argobba, and they are known as such, despite the fact that several of them have Amharic or 'Afaan Oromoo' as their first language. This article argues that the Argobba of this region define themselves as Argobba based on their traditions, customs, beliefs, values and total cultural practices and not on the basis of who can or cannot speak the Argobba language. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

63 Kissi, Edward

This article analyses the conflicting interpretations of famine, relief aid, development assistance, and human rights by the Ethiopian and American governments, and the complexity of each government's policy and motives. It argues that in the 1970s and 1980s, the Carter and Reagan administrations faced the moral and political dilemma of
assisting people in Ethiopia who were in desperate need without strengthening the hostile Ethiopian government in the process. And the government of Ethiopia had to make the difficult choice of accepting American aid on American terms at a period in Ethiopian history when doing so was politically suicidal. That America provided the aid and Ethiopia accepted it exemplifies the conduct of international relations in which human dignity compels nations to accommodate one another even within the boundaries of their mutual antagonism. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

64 Molvaer, Reidulf K.

It has been common to compose short poems in relation to various memorable events or situations in the lives of Ethiopian rulers. A few rulers also composed such poems themselves, Tewodros II being one of them. The poems included in this article cover the reigns of Tewodros II (1855-1868), Yohannis IV (1872-1889), Minilik II (1889-1913), Iyasu V (1913-1916), Zewditu (1916-1930), and Haile Sellassie (1930-1974). The author presents the Amharic text of the poems, including a transcription, as well as an approximate prose translation in English and comments, and places the poems in their proper historical context. Poems of ridicule and blame are as common as poems of praise. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

65 Mulugeta, Solomon

Ethiopia’s economy, which was ailing severely during the 17 years of heavy-handed rule by a Marxist junta, recovered considerably following the introduction of market-oriented reforms during the early 1990s. This study assesses the extent to which the market-oriented reforms influenced the livelihoods of the average household in the smaller towns of Ethiopia, with a special emphasis on the changes that took place in monthly household income. The primary data used in the study was collected through a household survey, held in 2000, covering a total of 800 households and 240 traders in four selected small towns, namely Guder, Kemise, Seka and Wenago. Guder and Kemise are located in the predominantly grain producing regions of western Oromia and southern Amhara, respectively. Seka and Wenago are located in the major coffee
production areas of southwestern Oromia and the Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples Region, respectively. The study shows that the negative consequences of the reforms have outweighed their expected positive outcomes. In general, the findings suggest that the incidence of poverty has increased considerably in the study towns. On the whole, households in the small towns of coffee producing regions fared considerably better than those in the towns of predominantly grain producing regions. It also appears that the economic liberalization has led to a wider gap between the wealthier and the economically less fortunate households in the study towns. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

66 Naty, Alexander  

This paper examines the evolution of the 'ak'aat k'aal' movement, a religious movement which originated during the period of the 'gebbar' system, in the context of indigenous forms of domination among the Aari people of southwestern Ethiopia. The populations of southern Ethiopia were conquered and incorporated into the Ethiopian empire during the late 19th century. The 'gebbar' areas refer to those regions in which a quasi-serfdom system was introduced. Due to the social psychological stress induced by 'gebbar' serfdom, the Aari were not able to practise their traditional religion effectively and had to abandon it. Although the 'ak'aat k'aal' movement was short-lived, it enabled the Aari to cope with imperial Ethiopian domination and the new 'gebbar' political economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

67 Nichola, Tennassie  

Since 1961 Ethiopia has been ruled by a Monarchy, a Marxist military dictatorship, and at present by a coalition of political parties that came to power in 1991 after a protracted civil war. These three governments have pursued different ideologies in formulating policies to guide agricultural development. However, to date Ethiopia remains food insecure. Ethiopian agriculture is dominated by peasant farmers and 85 percent of the population is rural. Rural poverty and, hence, food insecurity is intricately related to insufficient land and a lack of long-term tenure security. The aggregate country level food security was assessed using various indicators for the periods of the three
governments (1961-2005). The growth rates and the variability in the indicators suggest that Ethiopia is suffering from both chronic and transitory food insecurity. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

68 Proceedings

ISBN 3-447-04799-2

The 15th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies was held in Hamburg, Germany, on 2--25 July 2003. The conference was organized in eight panels: Anthropology, History, Arts, Literature and philology, Religion, Language and linguistics, Law and politics, and Environment, economic and educational issues. This volume contains a selection of 129 of the papers presented at the conference.

69 Watson, Elizabeth E.


This article explores the experience of one village in Ethiopia since the overthrow of the Marxist-Leninist Derg regime in 1991. The new government introduced policies that have much in common with those dominating the international geopolitical scene in the 1990s and 2000s. These include an emphasis on democracy, grassroots participation and, to some extent, market liberalization. The author reports here on the manifestations of these policy shifts in Gamole village, in the district of Konso, once remote from the political centre in Addis Ababa but now expressing its identity through new federal political structures. Traditional power relations between traders and farmers in Gamole have been transformed since 1991 as the traders have exploited opportunities to extend trade links, obtain land and build regional alliances through participation in the Ethiopian Orthodox Church. They have appropriated the discourse of democracy to challenge their traditional position of subordination to the farmers - and this, in turn, has led to conflict. While these changes reflect the postsocialist transition, they can also be seen as part of a continuing process of change brought about by policies of reform in land tenure, the church and the State, introduced during the Derg period. These observations at a local
level in Ethiopia provide insights into the experiences of other States in postsocialist transition. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOMALIA

70 Elmi, Afyare Abdi

Unlike many African populations, the majority of the Somali are part of a single, homogeneous ethnic group. All Somali are Muslim and share the same language and culture. Nevertheless, one of the most terrible civil wars in Africa has been waged in the country for more than two decades. Somalia has been without a functioning central government since the late dictator Mohamed Siad Barre was ousted in 1991. The essay examines the root causes of the Somali conflict and analyses some of the obstacles that have plagued peace efforts for fourteen years. The authors argue that the competition for resources and power, repression by the military regime and the colonial legacy are the background causes of the conflict. Politicized clan identity, the availability of weapons and the presence of a large number of unemployed youth have exacerbated the problem. With regard to the obstacles to peace, the authors contend that Ethiopia's hostile policy, the absence of a major power interest, lack of resources and the warlords' lack of interest in peace are the major factors that continue to haunt the Somali peace process. Finally, they propose ambitious peacebuilding strategies that address the key areas of security, political governance, economic development and justice in order to build a durable peace in Somalia. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

71 Gibert, Marie

The EU is a major aid provider in Africa and has tended, since the beginning of the 1990s, to expand its developmental role into a more political one through a greater involvement in security issues. In this respect, this paper examines the role of the EU in the Horn of Africa, particularly Somalia and Sudan. The Horn's strategic location has made it a US 'chasse gardée' where the EU and its member States often remain behind the scene. Since the 9/11 attacks, counter-terrorism issues have influenced US politics in the region. The paper examines whether the EU shares these and other US concerns with respect to the conflicts in Somalia and Sudan; development and conflict resolution
in these countries; alleged links of Sudan and Somalia with international terrorism; and counter-terrorism operations. It concludes that the EU's power to bring more nuances and peace onto the international scene remains limited. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**72 Samatar, Abdi Ismail**

In July 2006, a bloody war between the warlords, that had ruled Somalia for nearly two decades, and the Islamic Courts, supported by the public, ended the long tenure of the warlords and liberated the population of Mogadishu. Subsequently, the Courts formed the Union of Islamic Courts (UIC) to coordinate their activities. Western governments, which were reluctant to recognize the Transitional Federal Government (TFG) prior to the emergence of the Courts, panicked and unconditionally supported the TFG in order to stymie the spread of the UIC to the rest of the country. Now the challenge for the UIC is how to transform the clan-based identity of the Courts into neighbourhood and faith-centred peace operations. Meandering around Ethiopia's political and military machinations and the cruel traps of the 'war on terror' will require clear thought and committed leadership. The image of the Courts as extremists should not be taken seriously. There is a single and legitimate authority in Mogadishu for the first time in 16 years and freedom is in the air. This paper sketches these developments and concludes with possible scenarios for the future and the role of the international community herein. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**73 Vinci, Anthony**

Protracted State collapse in Somalia has led to a multiplication and diversification of armed groups. At least five types of armed groups can be distinguished: faction (usually clan-based), warlord (independent of clans), business, court, and Islamic militias. These groups differ in important ways, yet often are simply classified as 'militias' or 'warlord'. This essay seeks to add a measure of analytical rigour to the classification of armed groups and provide a comparison using a framework of purpose, motivations, logistics, and command, control and communication. It concludes with some observations about the importance of making these distinctions when formulating policy for the region. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
Since its deployment in Darfur in 2004, the African Union Mission in Sudan (AMIS) has managed to achieve a semblance of stability in much of the area, which has been reflected in the improvement of humanitarian conditions. At the same time, the mission has come under serious international pressure to respond appropriately to the deteriorating security situation on the ground by enhancing its presence and effectiveness. Subsequently, following the decisions of the AU Peace and Security Council, AMIS has undertaken two successive enhancements. Meanwhile, serious challenges continue to undermine the mission’s effectiveness and its prospects, not the least of these obstacles being adequate funding. At present, the mission is in a dilemma with respect to its mandate, engaging with the parties, partners, implementation of the N’Djamena Humanitarian Ceasefire Agreement (HCFA), and the way forward, as the AU is now almost totally dependent on external donations to sustain its Darfur operations. The article explores the way forward in all these areas in order to make policy recommendations for the AU and UN. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

In March 2005, when the United Nations Security Council decided to refer the situation in Darfur to the International Criminal Court (ICC), supporters of such legal action were quick to proclaim the advent of a new era in which international criminal justice would prevail. A year later, it appears that the ICC’s investigators have yet to set foot in Darfur to begin gathering information on the ground. The ICC prosecutor has repeatedly reported to the Security Council the numerous difficulties his team encounters, notably in providing protection to potential witnesses. The Sudanese government has so far maintained its obstructive position, arguing that it is capable of handling such cases within its own sovereign jurisdiction. The imperative of excluding the ICC from Darfur has contributed to Khartoum’s objections to the deployment of a UN force to replace the African Union mission there. In light of the limits of the mandate of the ICC, and of the challenges it faces, this article examines what it can reasonably be expected to achieve in Darfur. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
76 Gibert, Marie

The EU is a major aid provider in Africa and has tended, since the beginning of the 1990s, to expand its developmental role into a more political one through a greater involvement in security issues. In this respect, this paper examines the role of the EU in the Horn of Africa, particularly Somalia and Sudan. The Horn's strategic location has made it a US 'chasse gardée' where the EU and its member States often remain behind the scene. Since the 9/11 attacks, counter-terrorism issues have influenced US politics in the region. The paper examines whether the EU shares these and other US concerns with respect to the conflicts in Somalia and Sudan; development and conflict resolution in these countries; alleged links of Sudan and Somalia with international terrorism; and counter-terrorism operations. It concludes that the EU's power to bring more nuances and peace onto the international scene remains limited. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

77 Grono, Nick

'Our common interest', the March 2005 report of the Commission for Africa, squarely acknowledged that much more must be done to prevent conflict in Africa. Six months later, 'Responsibility to protect' (or R2P) became the centrepiece of efforts to reform the UN at the 2005 World Summit and is now widely accepted as providing the criterion for international responses to conflict. The most obvious case for the application of the new doctrine is Darfur, but the international community has conspicuously failed to take the steps necessary to protect the people of Darfur. Instead, while the world has been looking on, the regime in Khartoum and its proxy Janjaweed militias have conducted a systematic campaign of atrocities in Darfur since early 2003. This article examines the background of the Darfur crisis, Sudan's responsibility to protect, the international response, and the reasons why the world has not acted. It concludes that the international community lacks the political will to apply enough pressure on the Sudanese regime to change its calculus of self-interest. Until this first ethnic cleansing campaign of the 21st century is reversed, R2P will remain aspirational, not operational. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
78 Marchal, Roland

Le conflit au Darfour et la crise politique au Tchad participent de la constitution d'un système d'affrontements, qui pourrait à terme également affecter la Centrafrique. Des conflits armés produits de conjonctures nationales distinctes et relevant d'acteurs, de modalités et d'enjeux différents s'articulent les uns aux autres et brouillent les frontières spatiales, sociales et politiques qui les distinguaient initialement. Ces conflits entrent en résonance et s'imbriquent les uns dans les autres, transformant leurs conditions de reproduction et, surtout, les parties qui s'affrontent, les enjeux de la lutte et les objectifs poursuivis. Une telle intrication de violences armées civiles et internationales fait ainsi système. Mais les crises au Darfour et au Tchad ont des origines diverses, ne se sont pas nourries des mêmes contradictions, pas plus qu'elles ne se sont militarisées de la même manière. Aucune symétrie ne peut être a priori postulée, même si certains acteurs semblent se recouper - les Arabes et non-Arabes, par exemple. L'auteur insiste sur trois dimensions: la crise au Darfour et les enjeux militaires et symboliques après une négociation très difficile à Abuja; l'incapacité du régime d'Idriss Déby de se réformer de l'intérieur et d'élargir sa base sociale; la configuration des intérêts de la communauté internationale, notamment des États-Unis voulant régler la crise au Darfour, de la Libye désireuse d'éviter une présence internationale, et de la France qui essaie de protéger Idriss Déby à tout prix. L'article envisage plusieurs scénarios ultérieurs possibles. Une version similaire de cet article en traduction anglaise (Chad/Darfur: how two crises merge) est parue dans: African Review of Political Economy, no. 109 (2006), p. 467-482.

Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

79 Middleton, Neil

It is increasingly widely recognized that humanitarian assistance is broadly understood in two distinct ways: one is to see it as a part of foreign policy, which is the customary position of donating States; the other is to see it as independent of governments and a matter of relieving suffering without distinction and is embodied in the Fundamental Principles of the Red Cross/Red Crescent family. The present authors argue that any intervention is necessarily a political event and they support this contention with an examination of assistance in Sudan in general and Darfur in particular. In describing the way in which donating States concentrated on the settlement between Khartoum and
south Sudan to the detriment of intervention in Darfur in time to forestall massive human
slaughter, the authors are pointing to political failure. They also maintain that the
consequence of not recognizing and examining the political nature of humanitarian
assistance is to reduce people affected by emergencies of all kinds to the status of
victim, which deprives them of the ability to be the principal agents of their own recovery.
Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

80 Suliman, Kabbashi Medani
The impact of trade liberalization on revenue mobilization and stability in Sudan /
405-434 : tab.

This paper attempts to examine key aspects of the Sudanese tax system, paying
particular attention to the impact of the recent trade liberalization on government
revenues. An eclectic method of analysis is utilized. The results show that the Sudanese
tax system as a whole is not buoyant or elastic; the same applies for its major handles.
The liberalization reform does not appear to have enhanced revenue productivity and
stability in the country. This result indicates the presence of substantial slacks in tax
collection and tax evasion. The analysis also shows that tax evasion is the main problem
facing tax administration; on average, it stands at about 53 percent of actual tax yield
and 33 percent of the potential tax yield inclusive of the underground economy's gross
domestic product (GDP). Assessment of the determinants of trade revenue suggests
that the yield of trade tax has improved due to liberalization; however, the marginal
benefit of tax evasion is still considerable. The findings imply that a committed tax reform
is crucial for augmenting tax revenue yield as well as for fiscal consolidation and
macroeconomic stability. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

81 Tubiana, Jérôme

Au Darfour, deux millions de personnes ont été chassées de leurs terres dont un million
huit cent mille de déplacés à l'intérieur de la région, et deux cent mille réfugiés au
Tchad, soit le tiers des habitants du Darfour (chiffres de 2005). Les déplacements
massifs semblent être pour les combattants un but de guerre, pour s'assurer le contrôle
de la terre. La plupart des victimes proviennent de villages non arabes. Les mouvements
de rébellion justifient leur entrée en guerre contre le pouvoir de Khartoum par la
marginalisation et le sous-développement dont leurs groupes ethniques sont victimes.
Quoi qu'il en soit, l'enjeu foncier éclaire bien des aspects du conflit. Les 'janjawid', milices employées par Khartoum pour couper la rebellion de mouvements comme la Sudan Liberation Army (SLA) et le Justice and Equality Movement (JEM), recrutent principalement au sein de groupes d'Arabes nomades privés de droits fonciers "traditionnels", qui espèrent en tirer profit pour s'assurer la possession de terres dont ils ressentent de plus en plus le besoin. Les groupes arabes dont proviennent ces supplétifs avaient en effet été peu dotés en terres par les sultans du Darfour à l'époque précoloniale, et profitent de la guerre pour remettre en cause le droit foncier traditionnel, alors que les rebelles demandent pour leur part la restauration des "droits historiques": la crise du Darfour est aussi un affrontement entre deux visions du droit foncier. Le retour des déplacés et des réfugiés sur leurs terres est indispensable pour la résolution du conflit mais il est sans doute illusoire de vouloir ramener l'ordre ancien. Il faudra en tous cas mettre fin au flou juridique des quatre dernières décennies en matière de terre.

Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

82 Usai, Donatella

Detecting seasonal movements between the Nile Valley and the adjacent desert in the Early Holocene period is a difficult task. The material production, especially the lithic industries, may have been oriented to different economic activities in these two different environments. Identifying lithic products as the output of the same cultural group moving from one area to the other may be, for this reason, quite complex. The Nabta region and the IInd Cataract offer an interesting slant on this argument. This contribution highlights similarities between groups living in the Nile Valley and the Western Desert considering artefacts and faunal remains left by the inhabitants of Nabta/Kiseiba area and the Khartoum Variant sites of the Nile Valley IInd Cataract. The analysis also offers a new chronological attribution for the Khartoum Variant cultural phase. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

83 Wanni, Nada Hussein
How should one apprehend and interpret the poets and narrators of the history of Khartoum (Sudan)? In the multiplicity of this capital city - an urban sprawl whose divisions arise from both historical and geographic contingencies - one finds recurrent tensions over the usage of classical Arabic and its dialects. This article gives a personalized glimpse of the Khartoum by entering it through the gates of its Arabic-written poetry. It focuses on certain historical and literary stages which seem to have been of particular importance in influencing Sudanese poetic creativity. It shows the links between the quest for a Sudanese national consciousness, attempts to create a new literature and a new politico-literary vocabulary, and Sudanese identity under various oppressive regimes, turmoil and severe economic hardship. With the laborious rise of the idea of common citizenship came also the exigency for a specific form of expression, distinct from the Arab world and yet the crucible of a plurality of popular Sudanese cultures. Notes, ref., sum. in English (p. 326) and in French (p. 328). [Journal abstract, edited]

84 Young, John

The frontier between eastern Sudan and Eritrea and northern Ethiopia has been the site of conflict for generations and as negotiations take place in Asmara between the National Congress Party (NCP)-led government of Sudan and the Eastern Front rebels, with the Eritrean government serving as mediator, this area is again becoming a focal point for external interests, including those of the United States, whose primary interest is the ‘war on terror’. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

GENERAL

85 État
ISBN 2-296-00162-9

Depuis près d’un demi-siècle d’indépendance, les politiques forestières africaines sortent difficilement du cadre autoritaire, répressif et exclusif forgé par les administrations
forestières coloniales. Depuis vingt ans, de nouvelles politiques forestières orientées vers moins de répression et davantage de participation des populations se sont développées et débouchent désormais, en phase avec les politiques de décentralisation plus récentes, vers de véritables transferts de la gestion locale des forêts à des communes ou à des communautés locales. Les États et leurs administrations forestières en Afrique francophone comme à Madagascar sont donc confrontés à la nécessité d'évoluer en profondeur et à tous les niveaux pour mettre en œuvre ces nouvelles politiques fondées sur des partenariats avec les populations. La nécessité de gérer et de préserver durablement les forêts avec les populations implique de mieux valoriser localement les produits forestiers et de faire de la forêt un instrument de développement économique local et de lutte contre la pauvreté. Les nouvelles politiques forestières doivent donc véritablement s'intégrer aux politiques publiques des États. Le présent ouvrage collectif examine les conditions, variables selon les pays, de ces transitions, en évalue les promesses et identifie les écueils d'une gestion locale des forêts qui soit véritablement durable à grande échelle. [Résumé extrait de l'ouvrage]

86 Africa

ISBN 90-74208-27-4

The contributors to this book examine the economic constraints to growth and development faced by sub-Saharan African countries. These constraints include the underdevelopment of domestic capital markets, the lack of national and regional infrastructures, and the ongoing dependence on the export of commodities whose prices and markets are volatile and remain largely determined by the large companies of Western countries. At the same time, the book discusses the international community's responsibility to remove obstacles of its own making and create the necessary international conditions that would enable Africa to overcome its development and poverty problems. The book includes a discussion about the development model - the role of the State and the role of the market - that would best fit African realities, and the lessons that can be learned from experiences in Latin America and Asia. It also includes a timely analysis of the developmental role of emerging Asian investments into Africa. This book emerged from a conference held in Pretoria in 2005. Contributors: Charles Abuka, Olu Ajakaiye, Vivek Arora, Roy Culpeper, Zdenek Drábek, Adam Elhiraika, Stephen Gelb, Brian Kahn, Damoni Kitabire, Kamran Kousari, Lolette Kritzinger-van Niekerk, Matthew Martin, Mothae Maruping, Gordon McCord, Benno Ndulu, Yonghyup
Oh, Ritva Reinikka, Jeffrey D. Sachs, Andrés Solimano, Jan Joost Teunissen, Wing Thye Woo. [ASC Leiden abstract]

87 Africa


Focus in this issue of 'Current History' is politics in Africa: The politics of death in Darfur (Gérard Prunier on the slaughter in Sudan, the reality and the media image, the procrastination of the international community, the African Union's impotent mandate and the parallel with the genocide in Rwanda) - The roots of African corruption (Stephen Ellis on graft as a standard mode of transacting political and financial business, which States themselves help to organize and that no one bothers to hide) - South Africa on trial (Andrew Meldrum on the rape trial of Jacob Zuma and the country's lack of progress twelve years after the end of apartheid) - Zimbabwe after Mugabe (Gideon Maltz on the government's strategy for consolidating power at the expense of the economy and possible scenarios following Mugabe's departure from the presidency) - China's Africa strategy (Joshua Eisenman and Joshua Kurlantzick on Beijing's growing influence in Africa) - Can Somalia salvage itself? (Matt Bryden on the fate of the transitional government formed in October 2004) - Rebuilding the Liberian State (Robert Lloyd on the challenges facing Liberia as it seeks to overcome the effects of civil war and rebuild a collapsed State) - Nigeria's defining moment (Chinwe Esimai on the country's religious and ethnic divides and, with presidential elections scheduled for 2007, the speculation that President Obasanjo is seeking a third term in office). [ASC Leiden abstract]

88 African


This collective volume analyses African State responses to the AIDS epidemic. Following the Introduction, the book starts at the subnational level with an examination of the effect of patriarchy (Ch. 2), political culture (Ch. 3) and civil society (Ch. 4) on State actions to address AIDS. Next, it investigates anti-AIDS efforts at the national level. It questions the impact of economic and political transitions on the AIDS epidemic and the ability of States to address AIDS, using the case studies of Ghana (Ch. 5), Swaziland (Ch. 6) and South Africa (Ch. 7). Ch. 8 situates a national-level analysis of AIDS policies
in Uganda in the larger context of national and international security concerns, particularly in light of the weakness of the African State. Finally, the book turns to the international level. Ch. 9 illustrates the role of African States in the development of the Declaration of Commitment on HIV/AIDS and the Global Fund to Fight HIV/AIDS, Tuberculosis, and Malaria. Ch. 10 demonstrates the impact of the Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS) Agreement on the ability of African States to fight AIDS. The Conclusion (Ch. 11) raises questions about the future role of the African State in combating AIDS. Contributors: Karen Ball, Crystal Barcelo, Jake Batsell, David Cieminis, Fred Eboko, Patrick Furlong, Debora Halbert, Bernard Haven, Maite Irurzun-Lopez, Christopher May, Robert L. Ostergard, Jr., Amy S. Patterson, Nana Poku, Patricia Siplon and Alan Whiteside. [ASC Leiden abstract]

89 Afrique

ISBN 2-87027-973-6

90 Benkemoun, Laurent

Cet article, après avoir évoqué les avancées apportées par l'OHADA dans le domaine du droit des sociétés et dans celui des sûretés, relève cinq points d'achoppement et lacunes susceptibles de constituer des brèches dans la sécurité juridique du point de vue des investissements internationaux dans l'espace OHADA. Ces manques affectent l'harmonisation des institutions judiciaires. 1) L'auteur fustige tout d'abord le trop grand nombre de ressorts, de formes et de procédures de juridictions commerciales. 2) Il préconise ensuite l'amélioration des Actes uniformes déjà existants. 3) Il remarque aussi que l'introduction d'autres langues telles que l'anglais, l'espagnol et le portugais comme langues officielles de l'OHADA aux côtés du français entraînera consécutivement celle de concepts juridiques différents comme ceux de la "common law". 4) Le franchissement des frontières terrestres, maritimes et aériennes reste source de stress et d'âléas dans la sous-région. 5) Le bon fonctionnement de la zone OHADA ne peut se réaliser que dans un contexte d'État de droit et de démocratie, ce qui n'est pas le cas dans de nombreux lieux de cette zone. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

91 Brou Kouakou, Mathurin

Définies comme des moyens accordés au créancier par la loi ou par la convention des parties pour garantir l'exécution des obligations du débiteur, quelle que soit la nature de celle-ci, les sûretés sont destinées à garantir le crédit que consent un créancier. Le cautionnement, sûreté personnelle par excellence, est un contrat par lequel la caution s'engage envers le créancier qui accepte à exécuter l'obligation du débiteur, si celui-ci n'y satisfait pas. Le droit OHADA, contrairement au droit français, a opté pour un engagement personnel de la caution assortie d'une sûreté réelle, notamment l'hypothèque. Or, il existe au moins deux variétés de cautionnement hypothécaire. Il s'agit d'éviter toute confusion dans la rédaction des actes: cet article se propose d'examiner tout d'abord la combinaison sûreté personnelle et sûreté réelle, puis, avec les rapports entre la caution et le créancier et les rapports entre caution et débiteur, le régime applicable au cautionnement hypothécaire choisi par l'OHADA, Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]
92 Chouala, Yves Alexandre


L'un des phénomènes majeurs qui caractérisent la scène des luttes politiques en Afrique est celui des rebelles qui se revendiquent patriotes. Le patriotisme apparaît ainsi comme un paradigme de la lutte politique armée. Il s'agit d'une catégorie de légitimation et de civilisation du recours aux armes dans la compétition politique. En tant que doctrine de la défense de la patrie et donc de l'intérêt supérieur de la nation par tous les moyens, le patriotisme permet une “visibilisation” politique voire tactique des luttes armées au sein des États. Le recours aux armes comme forme militaire de l'engagement patriotique constitue une trajectoire d’expression de la loyauté étatique et relativise en partie la tendance à la dépolitisisation des guerres africaines de la période post-bipolaire. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

93 Jacobs, Sean

Big Brother, l’Afrique te regarde / Sean Jacobs ; trad. de François Constantin - In: Politique africaine: (2005/06), no. 100, p. 125-145.

L’émission de télé-réalité "Big Brother Africa", produite par M-Net et MultiChoice Africa (société sud-africaine de télévision commercialisée dans le reste du continent), a été retransmise dans 46 pays et a été regardée par 30 millions de spectateurs. Le présent article propose une analyse de ce phénomène, de son impact et des effets parfois imprévisibles et contradictoires qu’il a eus sur le continent. Ces effets éclairent un ensemble de problèmes complexes souvent négligés dans les discussions sur les phénomènes culturels en Afrique sub-saharienne, notamment la perception de soi et des autres, les questions de race et de classe, ou encore les relations économiques entre pays. Ils mettent aussi en lumière des débats intra-africains sur les processus de globalisation. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais (p. 325) et en français (p. 327). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

94 Kenfack Douajni, Gaston


Une convention des Nations Unies adoptée le 2 décembre 2004 sur les immunités juridictionnelles des États et de leurs biens consacre une conception restrictive des
immunités étatiques. Les États ont dû renoncer à leurs immunités pour rendre possible la conclusion de transactions commerciales. L'adoption de cette nouvelle convention, dont le contenu est présenté dans la première partie de l'article, s'explique par le double souci de stabiliser les relations entre États et de promouvoir les échanges commerciaux internationaux. La création de l'OHADA ayant été justifiée, entre autres, par la nécessité de 'garantir la sécurité juridique des activités économiques afin de favoriser l'essor de celles-ci et d'encourager l'investissement' dans ses pays membres, il y a lieu de s'interroger sur l’incidence que peut avoir la convention en question sur lesdits pays (deuxième partie). Bien que comportant des dispositions sur la base desquelles les juridictions des États membres de l'OHADA peuvent restreindre les immunités étatiques, le droit OHADA donne généralement lieu à une application rigide desdites immunités. Il est pourtant nécessaire de restreindre ces immunités, afin de sécuriser les activités économiques dans l'espace OHADA. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

95 Kone, Mamadou

La recrudescence du phénomène de la concentration des entreprises constitue l’un des faits marquants de l'économie contemporaine. L'état de subordination des filiales à la société mère pose au juriste une difficulté à la fois théorique et pratique. Le droit OHADA, emboîtant le pas à certaines législations nationales (notamment le droit sénégalais), semble lentement s'orienter vers l'institution d'un véritable droit des groupes de sociétés, même si cette orientation paraît empreinte de réserves. C'est ainsi qu'il définit le groupe de sociétés comme "un ensemble formé par des sociétés unies entre elles par des liens divers qui permettent à l'une d'elles de contrôler les autres". On peut se demander quel type de liens entre sociétés est véritablement caractéristique du groupe. Par ailleurs, la notion de contrôle présentée comme le critère fondamental du groupe n'est pas définie de façon certaine. En effet, que faut-il entendre par "détention effective du pouvoir de décision au sein d'une société"? Le présent article s'efforce d'apporter des éléments de réponse à ces interrogations. De la définition rappelée ci-dessus, il résulte que la notion de groupe est caractérisée par deux éléments essentiels: un ensemble de sociétés (première partie) et un rapport de contrôle entre ces sociétés (deuxième partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

96 Maïdagi, Maïnassara
En vue de permettre un recouvrement rapide et efficace des créances, l'Acte uniforme portant organisation des procédures simplifiées de recouvrement et des voies d'exécution de l'OHADA s'est employé à élaborer un véritable code dans ce domaine. Les techniques d'exécutions sont nouvelles, de par leur existence, et de par leur contenu. La première partie de l'article traite du renforcement des techniques d'exécution destiné à relever le défi de l'effectivité des décisions de justice à travers la rénovation des mesures propres à contraindre le débiteur aussi bien qu'à travers des mesures propres à satisfaire le créancier. Toutefois, la mise en œuvre de l'Acte uniforme portant organisation des procédures simplifiées de recouvrement et des voies d'exécution pose bon nombre de problèmes, dont les solutions pratiques restent controversées dans les juridictions nationales des États parties. La deuxième partie de l'article montre, à travers des exemples tirés de la jurisprudence au Cameroun et en Côte d'Ivoire, les difficultés d'application de certaines règles générales ou de certaines procédures spéciales de la réforme, ainsi que des problèmes nés de l'interprétation des dispositions particulières à chaque type de saisie. Note, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

97 Masamba, Roger

Le climat d'investissement en Afrique relève entre autres éléments d'une stratégie juridique et judiciaire. Celle-ci comprend la modernisation et l'adaptation du droit des affaires ainsi que la réhabilitation de la justice et la sécurisation des justiciables. C'est dans cette perspective qu'une évaluation du système OHADA doit identifier les imperfections, les obstacles et les atouts de cet espace juridique, qui est un cadre approprié pour l'amélioration du climat d'investissement et l'accélération du développement en Afrique (première partie), et en analyser les perspectives (deuxième partie), qui sont celles d'un droit africain des affaires à l'échelle continentale. Des contraintes juridiques (dégradation de la vie judiciaire en Afrique) et extrajuridiques (problèmes institutionnels au plan humanitaire; problèmes internes de gouvernance, d'éthique et d'organisation de la vie des affaires au plan national) existent. Toutefois, l'OHADA, à travers l'unification, la modernisation et la réhabilitation du droit des affaires, peut permettre l'organisation d'un marché commun africain parmi les pays membres partageant une communauté de patrimoine législatif. La consolidation du cadre juridique passe par l'innovation et l'élargissement de l'espace juridique. Le champ géographique de l'OHADA doit s'élargir au sein de (avec le Burundi, le Rwanda, la République démocratique du Congo) et en dehors de l'Afrique francophone (un rapprochement a déjà eu lieu avec le Ghana, le Nieria, le Liberia, l'Angola). L'adaptation des mécanismes
d'intégration juridique implique la suppression du monopole reconnu à la langue française, et, en vertu de l'étroitesse du lien entre langue et droit, une prise en compte de la diversité des ordres juridiques en présence. Bibliogr., note, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

98 Meyer, Pierre

Pour réaliser l'objectif de sécurité juridique et judiciaire affirmé dans le Préambule du traité de Port-Louis (octobre 1993) relatif à l'harmonisation du droit des affaires en Afrique, l'OHADA a recours à deux instruments: l'un concerne les normes, l'autre les institutions chargées de les appliquer. Cet article s'interroge sur l'efficacité des techniques utilisées par rapport à l'objectif affiché de sécurité juridique, et sur l'existence d'éventuelles omissions (1ère partie), puis il relève des lacunes techniques de l'organisation (2ème partie). Les techniques sont constituées d'une part des Actes uniformes, d'autre part des procédures prévues par le traité en vue d'assurer une application correcte et uniforme de ces actes. L'auteur porte une appréciation positive sur la technique juridique normative utilisée par l'OHADA par rapport à l'objectif recherché; par contre, il reproche à la technique judiciaire - l'application judiciaire du droit commun - du fait qu'elle peut engendrer des conflits de compétence, d'être une source d'insécurité pour les praticiens du droit et, plus généralement, les justiciables. Selon l'auteur, une lacune grave dans l'optique de recherche de la sécurité judiciaire est dûe au fait qu'aucune disposition du traité OHADA n'est consacrée à la circulation des jugements rendus dans les États parties dans l'espace OHADA. C'est pourquoi il esquisse les principes d'une intégration judiciaire qui pourrait faire de l'OHADA un véritable espace judiciaire. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

99 Muka Tshibende, Louis-Daniel

Au nombre des organisations régionales développant entre leurs États membres un processus d'intégration juridique, l'Union européenne et l'OHADA semblent être actuellement celles qui ont concrétisé la volonté d'harmonisation du droit des affaires par l'élaboration progressive d'un droit communautaire des sociétés. En Afrique, principalement francophone, l'expression "droit communautaire des sociétés" est
couramment utilisée en doctrine - dans le sens très large de "bloc commun de normes" - et sert en fait à désigner des réalités d'une grande diversité. L'acceptation qu'il convient d'en avoir dans une étude de type comparatiste est celle d'un "ensemble de règles communes à plusieurs États, applicables aux sociétés commerciales et édictées dans le cadre d'une instance supranationale", en l'occurrence l'OHADA et l'Union européenne. Les deux dynamiques ayant abouti aux régimes de la société anonyme de l'OHADA et de la société anonyme européenne, si elles se caractérisent par le volontarisme, sont toutefois différentes. La présente étude vise à analyser les objectifs poursuivis et les techniques retenues pour l'édification de ces régimes, leurs incidences actuelles ou éventuelles, ainsi que la manière dont les matières sont réparties dans les deux cas entre l'ordre juridique supranational et les droits nationaux. Elle s'articule en deux parties traitant des fins ou finalités (1e partie) et des moyens (2e partie) de l'unification, en Afrique et en Europe, du droit des sociétés anonymes. Notes, réf.[Résumé ASC Leiden]

100 Ngulube, Patrick

When archivists accept holdings into their repositories, they are taking responsibility for the custody of these materials. All their efforts may come to naught if the archives are lost as a result of a disaster or breach in security. Security and disaster management are the key to the protection of archival materials from human and natural disasters. Unfortunately, far too many archives in the member States of the East and Southern Africa Regional Branch of the International Council on Archives (ESARBICA) have neither a disaster-preparedness nor a security plan in place. Many archivists in the ESARBICA region recognize the need to protect their holdings, but they fail to develop disaster-preparedness and security plans due to a number of factors, including inadequate funding and staffing, and shortage of supplies. However, these problems should not prevent archivists from developing disaster-preparedness and security plans to protect their holdings. The process of developing disaster plans is very simple, although it is time consuming. Archivists do not need high tech and expensive equipment and supplies to develop sound plans. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

101 Ngwé, Luc
La présente étude analyse les processus de formalisation de la fonction de premier ministre dans les États d'Afrique francophone sur une longue période, particulièrement depuis les transitions de 1990. Elle explore les luttes politiques sur plusieurs scènes et les usages différenciés qui ont conduit à l'instauration et à la formalisation de la fonction du premier ministre dans l'espace politique africain. Elle explore également les trajectoires différenciées du rôle dans ces États. Enfin, elle met en perspective les différentes phases d'institutionnalisation du rôle qui ont eu lieu après les transitions et s'interroge sur les phases à venir et avec elles l'ordre démocratique dont se revendique le rôle. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français, en anglais, et en allemand. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

102 Oladosu, Afis A.

The motif of the black, "al-Sud", in 'Two Thousand Seasons' (1973) by Ayi Kwei Armah (Ghana), and 'Thuqub fi al Thawb al-Abyad' (Holes in the Black Garment) (1977) by Ihsan Abdul Quddus, mirrors the efforts of scholars in Africa towards a proper rendering of the premodern and modern histories of North and West African contacts. This paper, in exploring the foregoing, problematizes African fiction as a premise for its inquiry into the emergence of "al-Sud" in Africa's cultural history. It examines the motif of "al-Sud" in African fiction through the mirror provided by 'Bound to Violence' (1971) by Yambo Ouologuem (Mali) and in the fiction of Armah and Abdul Quddus. Using Kole Omotoso's 1984 review of Armah and Abdul Quddus's works as incentive, the paper examines recollections which they commemorate under two strategies: historical engagement and matriarchal influence. It concludes that the intellectual (theoretical) and existential (practical) development of Africa in the contemporary period nests, not in the promotion or preservation, either through fiction or otherwise, of the negative underbellies of Arab-Black African contacts, but in the appropriation of the continent as a whole. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

103 Pinfold, John

The Bodleian Library of Commonwealth and African Studies (formerly known as the Rhodes House Library) was established in 1929 as a dependent library of the Bodleian
Library, specializing in the history and current affairs of the Commonwealth and sub-Saharan Africa. It was principally through the work of the Oxford Colonial Records Project (OCRP), established in 1963, that the manuscripts collection at Rhodes House was transformed into one of national and international importance for the study of British colonial history. This article outlines the history of the collections, describes some major acquisitions relating to Africa, and indicates how the Library's collections are made available. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

104 Pires Martins, Leonor
Menina e moça em África : Maria Archer e a literatura colonial portuguesa / Leonor Pires Martins - In: Lusotopie: (2005), vol. 12, no. 1/2, p.77-91 : ill.

De 1910 au milieu des années 1930, Maria Archer a partagé sa vie entre l"Afrique Portugaise" (Mozambique, Guinée et Angola) et la "métropole". Les années suivantes, elle est devenue l'un des écrivains les plus importants et les plus respectés de la "littérature coloniale" portugaise. L'objectif principal de cet article est de contribuer à la connaissance des expériences et de la littérature coloniales de cet auteur, en exposant leur problématique à la lumière de l'hégémonie masculine qui a marqué la production de connaissances et la réflexion publique sur l' "empire". Bibliogr., notes, réf, résumés en portugais, en français et en anglais, texte en portugais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

105 Pokam, Hilaire de Prince

Depuis l'ouverture de la période des "transitions démocratiques" en Afrique, les controverses sur la fiabilité des opérations électorales, leur forme juridique, leur gestion et la légitimité de leurs résultats, font partie de façon régulière de la vie politique de plusieurs pays africains. C'est dans cette perspective que des commissions électorales, chargées fondamentalement d'assurer la transparence électorale, ont été créées. Mais il arrive que leur fonction soit détournée et qu'elles fassent l'objet d'autres appropriations par les acteurs politiques en fonction de leur position dans l'espace politique, pour préserver ou modifier cette position. Ces institutions qui constituent une école d'apprentissage à la gestion du bien public et de la démocratie sont en même temps une ressource permanente et convoitée par la plupart des acteurs politiques. Car ceux qui occupent le pôle dominé du pouvoir les mobilisent en vue de conserver leur position
face à la pression de leurs challengers dans plusieurs pays d’Afrique noire, tant au moment de leur création qu’au cours de leur gestion. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

106 Salisu, Mohammed


The principal aim of this paper is to estimate the extent and magnitude of capital flights from Africa and remittance inflows to Africa, and to assess their role in current account sustainability. The paper employs standard methodological approaches to estimating capital flight and remittances for selected African countries and analyses their relationships with current account balance and key economic indicators. The findings from these statistical exercises indicate that the magnitude of capital flight from Africa has increased considerably in recent years, with widespread fluctuations and volatility. The volume of remittances into Africa has increased dramatically but steadily. There is a negative association between balances on current account and capital flight, implying that capital flights tend to worsen current account difficulties. There is a positive relationship between remittances and current account, suggesting that remittances could play an important role in mitigating current account problems. The link between remittances and economic growth is positive, albeit insignificant in the statistical sense, suggesting some evidence of the crucial role of remittances in the economic growth and development process. External debt and capital flight are positively intertwined, providing support for the so-called 'round-tripping' or 'back-to-back' hypothesis. These findings have important policy implications. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

107 Sall, Alioune


Cet article, en présentant des exemples de pays d’Afrique francophone, examine la structure du pouvoir exécutif et sa signification à la suite de la vague de démocratisation qui a touché le continent africain dans les années 1990. Ces modifications constitutionnelles se sont presque systématiquement accompagnées de l’installation d’une dualité au sommet de l’État, avec la coexistence d’un chef de l’État et d’un chef de gouvernement. Un bilan du bicéphalisme s’appuie aussi bien sur des données normatives, juridiques, que sur des éléments d’ordre pratique ou politique, tirés du
"vécu" même des différents États. Il semble en effet qu'après avoir fonctionné comme modalité de réduction du pouvoir présidentiel, à l'unisson d'une conjoncture politique mettant effectivement en cause un tel pouvoir (première partie), le bicéphalisme n'a pas substantiellement affecté la nature profonde des régimes politiques qui l'ont expérimenté (deuxième partie). Le régime parlementaire générateur de la dualité du pouvoir exécutif a toujours eu du mal à s'implanter, et le partage du pouvoir au sommet de l'État semble quasi impossible en Afrique. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

108 Schwerpunkt

In den letzten Jahren ist das Thema 'Erinnerung' zu einem wichtigen Inhalt sozialwissenschaftlicher und historischer Forschung geworden. Die afrikanischen Bemühungen um Aufarbeitung der eigenen Erinnerungen stehen im Mittelpunkt dieses Schwerpunktheftes. Dabei handelt es besonders um Beispiele die in der wissenschaftlichen Öffentlichkeit bisher wenig prominent diskutiert wurden. Aufsätze: Gedenken, Geschichte und Versöhnung in Südafrika und Zimbabwe (Christoph Marx); Memories of revolution: zur Deutungsgeschichte einer Revolution (Sansibar 1964) (Roman Loimeier); Accounting for disaster: memories of war in Mozambique (Elídio Macamo); La forêt, les ancêtres et le marché: perceptions locales de la forêt et de ses changements au Nord-Bénin (Katrin Langewiesche); Out of the 'memory hole': alternative narratives of the Eritrean revolution in the diaspora (Bettina Conrad). [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

109 Teppi Kolloko, Fidèle

S'agissant du droit des affaires dans les pays africains signataires du traité relatif à l'harmonisation du droit en Afrique, OHADA, seuls les actes uniformes dérivés du droit OHADA sont applicables pour les matières traitées dans les États parties. Cependant, tous ces États n'ont pas la même culture juridique. Certains sont de culture juridique francophone, d'autres purement de tradition anglo-saxonne, d'autres encore de culture bi-juridique. Cette hétérogénéité juridico-culturelle se traduit aussi bien par le droit appliqué que par la pratique processuelle observée, en raison de leurs spécificités. Le
AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

droit de la Common Law ainsi que sa pratique encore en cours dans certains pays membres de l'OHADA, comme dans la partie anglophone du Cameroun, doivent-ils continuer à recevoir application? Dans le cas des recouvrements de créance, et de l'assignation qui est un acte d'huissier, les justiciables de cette partie du pays doivent-ils continuer à ne pas solliciter les services d'huissier de justice pour saisir la justice? L'article examine la solution de conflit entre les dispositions consacrées par les actes uniformes et celles de la Common Law avant d'envisager l'avenir du droit OHADA dans les pays de tradition anglo-saxonne. Notes, réf.[Résumé ASC Leiden]

110 Understanding

The fourth edition of this book, meant as an up-to-date text on sub-Saharan Africa to be used in introductory African studies courses. The introduction by April A. Gordon and Donald L. Gordon discusses the scope and themes of the book. The chapters on geography (Jeffrey W. Neff) and history (Thomas O'Toole) provide background information. The remaining chapters cover major institutions and issues confronting sub-Saharan Africa today: politics (Donald L. Gordon), economic systems (Virginia DeLancey), African international relations (Peter J. Schraeder), population, urbanization and AIDS (April A. Gordon), environmental problems (Julius E. Nyang'oro), family and kinship (Eugenia Shanklin), women and development (April A. Gordon), religion (Ambrose Moyo), and literature (George Joseph). The last chapter assesses trends and prospects with respect to poverty reduction, debt, trade and investment, aid, and information technology (April A. Gordon and Donald L. Gordon). [ASC Leiden abstract]

111 Vines, Alex

La politique du Royaume-Uni à l'égard de l'Afrique subsaharienne a acquis une visibilité nouvelle avec les présidences britanniques du G8 et de l'Union européenne. Avec pour priorité la réduction de la pauvreté par le développement économique, la Grande-Bretagne a créé en février 2004 une Commission pour l'Afrique, chargée de réfléchir à de nouvelles approches. L'héritage le plus prometteur de 2005 est sans doute la pression exercée pour une amélioration de la qualité de l'aide, en la faisant transiter par
les organisations multilatérales, ainsi que le constat accru que la conditionnalité de l'aide peut s'avérer contre-productive. Mais l'écart est grand entre la rhétorique et la réalité: l'Afrique semble avoir été d'abord une opportunité de communication politique pour le gouvernement de Tony Blair. La gestion du processus censé impulser le développement, subordonnée à la gestion de l'image, a été maladroite et parfois arrogante. En réalité, la capacité d'analyse politique a été réduite du fait des réductions de personnel et d'expertise, indication que la politique actuelle se fonde davantage sur l'humanitarisme - et sur l'accès au pétrole et au gaz - que sur la compréhension des différentes situations économiques et politiques en Afrique. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 226). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

112 Wessels, Buks

Both central bank independence (CBI) and accountability are currently regarded as necessary best practices for achieving price stability. The importance of CBI rests on the premise that inflation is primarily a monetary phenomenon, and that the cost of reducing inflation can be lowered by an independent central bank with credibility. Support for CBI also stems from the argument that the power to create money should generally be separated from the power to spend it. This is even more relevant for countries with weak political institutions. This paper compares the level of legal (de jure) independence of a sample of central banks in Africa that are prominent in their geographical regions. These are the central banks of Kenya and Tanzania in eastern Africa; Nigeria and Liberia in western Africa, and South Africa and Botswana in southern Africa. Focusing only on legal criteria of a political and economic nature - the primary policy objective; the governing structure of the central bank and the appointment, tenure and dismissal of the executive officials of the bank; locus of decisionmaking; accountability; financial independence; financing government; and instrument independence - the paper applies these to the African countries under consideration. The study reveals a considerable discrepancy in respect of the degree to which the relevant central banks satisfy the criteria for CBI. None completely satisfies the established criteria, although the Central Bank of Liberia comes close. A great deal of restructuring and convergence to the norms of independence awaits some of the central banks on the way to a possible African Monetary Union and an independent and respected African Central Bank. Bibliogr., note, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

114 Moritz, Mark

This introduction to an issue devoted to farmer-herder conflicts among the Fulbe of West Africa explores some common themes in these conflicts and raises a number of questions that concern the understanding of farmer-herder conflicts in West Africa. Issues discussed include competition over land; competition between different sociocultural groups; the interpretation of conflicts; methodological issues; the larger institutional context of the neopatrimonial State, including the balance of power and the logic of the instrumentalization of disorder of the elite that shape the outcomes of
struggles over land between herders and farmers; individual gain; and conflicting interests. Bibliogr., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

115 Ozer, André

Le Sahel, au cours de ces dernières décennies, a connu deux crises majeures de sécheresse presque contiguës. Actuellement, et depuis le début des années 1990, la tendance pluviométrique montre un retour vers les normes antérieures aux années 1970. Par ailleurs, depuis la moitié du 20e siècle, la population sahélienne a plus que triplé et les prévisions pour 2050 avancent un facteur de croissance de l'ordre de 10. Une telle pression anthropique engendre un déboisement incontrôlé pour satisfaire les besoins en énergie des populations, la demande en bois d'œuvre et l'expansion agricole. En outre, le cheptel toujours plus nombreux et devant se satisfaire de parcours continuellement réduits engendre un surpâturage. Le tout provoque donc une dégradation de la couverture végétale du sol, une diminution constante des rendements des cultures, mais également une forte réduction de la biodiversité. L'une des conséquences se marque dans la réactivation des dunes anciennes mises en place au cours du dernier interpluvial. L'article fait le point sur la controverse actuelle qui entoure les processus de désertification avant de conclure que si les crises de sécheresse des années 1970 et 1980 ont été catastrophiques pour les populations du Sahel, les croissances anthropiques actuelle et future vont engendrer une désertification grandissante dans la bordure sud du Sahara. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais, en français et en néerlandais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

116 Themes

This book examines key themes in West Africa's history from prehistory to the present. The contents of the book comprise an introduction and thirteen chapters divided into three parts. Each chapter provides an overview of existing literature on major topics, as well as a short list of recommended reading, and breaks new ground through the incorporation of original research. The first part of the book examines paths to a West
African past, including perspectives from archaeology, ecology and culture, linguistics, and oral traditions. Part two probes environment, society, and agency and historical change through essays on the slave trade, social inequality, religious interaction, poverty, disease, and urbanization. Part three sheds light on contemporary West Africa by exploring how economic and political developments have shaped religious expression and identity. Contributors: Susan Keech McIntosh, James L.A. Webb, Jr., M.E. Kropp Dakubu, David C. Conrad, Patrick Manning, Ismail Rashid, Pashington Obeng, Ogbu U. Kalu, Emmanuel Akyeampong, Cyril K. Daddieh, Brian Larkin and Birgit Meyer. [ASC Leiden abstract]

117 Turco, Angelo


En matière de protection environnementale, si désormais la gestion participative est universellement acceptée quant aux principes, elle fait encore problème quant à son application effective. C'est ainsi que, dans le cadre des études promues par ECOPAS (Ecosystèmes Protégés en Afrique Sahélienne) autour du Parc transfrontalier de la W (Burkina Faso, Niger, Bénin), un modèle de recherche spécifique a été mis au point par les géographes de l'université de l'Aquila (Italie). Cette recherche dénommée 'Dynamique d'acteurs, conflictualité, concertation' a produit une série d'outils conceptuels et d'orientations opérationnelles, notamment en ce qui concerne 1) la prévention et/ou la gestion des conflits par le moyen de l'identification de la genèse des controverses et leur réticularisation; 2) la gestion participative des ressources naturelles, selon des itinéraires de concertation capables d'aboutir à une production consensuelle des décisions par rapport aux objectifs identifiés dès le début par les populations locales; 3) les retombées économiques des actions conservatives, visant à assurer l'amélioration des conditions de vie des collectivités territorialisées, dans une perspective de développement durable. Finalement cette recherche, en replaçant la protection de la nature dans un contexte plus vaste, celui de la gouvernance environnementale, montre son ambition à être généralisée à tous les projets de coopération internationale en ce domaine. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais, texte en italien. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

118 Wannenburg, Gail

West Africa is generally regarded as an example of a humanitarian tragedy characterized by grand corruption, brutal civil wars and criminal anarchy. The history of dictators in the subregion is among the factors that have contributed to the fuelling of this perception. Dictators such as Sani Abacha of Nigeria have sunk their countries deep into the bottomless pit of poverty and underdevelopment. Diamond trade, as well as trade in other natural resources such as oil has, in the public eye, been turned into a dirty affair. This article explores the development of organized crime in West Africa and the political, economic and social conditions that encouraged the growth of this phenomenon. In particular, it considers the major forms of organized crime in the region, including the illicit trade in natural resources and other commodities (drug trafficking, human trafficking, firearms trafficking), armed robberies, vehicle hijackings, piracy, and fraud.

Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

119 Wari


ISBN 3-8258-9045-7 : EUR 29.90

Money, or "wari" as it is commonly known across the Mande region, matters and it matters in complex and important ways. The international contributors to this volume further the agenda pioneered by Jane Guyer and colleagues in 'Money matters: instability, values and social payments in the modern history of West Africa' (1995). The chapters draw on extensive field research in the region to offer ethnographically nuanced perspectives on the practical and conceptual integration of currency into the lives of contemporary West African people. All of the chapters included in the book originated as papers for the fifth international conference of the Mande Studies Association, held in Leiden, the Netherlands, in June 2002. Contributions: Stephen Wooten: Maidens, meal and money on the Mande Plateau: a contemporary perspective on capitalism and the domestic community in West Africa. Dolores Koenig: Social stratification and access to wealth in the rural hinterland of Kita, Mali. Sabine Luning: Money as a gift: marriage, exchange and sociality in Maane, Burkina Faso. Jan Jansen: Mamadi Bitiki / Mohammed's shop: a Mande narrative on money and sexuality. Dorothea Schulz: Love potions and money machines: commercial occultism and the reworking of social relations in urban Mali. Molly Roth: "Ma parole s'achète": money and meaning in Malian "Jeliya". Rainer Polak: Drumming for money and respect: the commercialization of traditional celebration music in Bamako. Peter Weil: Masking for money: the commodification of Kankurang and Simba mask performances in urban Gambia. Nienke
Watson, Derek J.


Evidence for the earliest food production, symbolic representation and open air 'village communities' in sub-Saharan West Africa is associated with the Kintampo Tradition (c. 3600 bp-3200 bp). This signals a profound transition in socioeconomic organization and technology as available evidence indicates that indigenes of the savanna-forest/forested zone comprised mobile and widely dispersed bands of hunter-gatherers. The Kintampo was originally viewed as a product of migration from the Sahel, but more recently, a syncretic development engendered by the adoption of northern traits by indigenous Punpun Tradition hunter-gatherers has been postulated. Both models are reconsidered in view of a series of excavations of rock shelters in central Ghana, including a further reexcavation of K6, which yielded material culture of both traditions. Results are supplemented by a review of previous research, analysis of archival material, consideration of the wider archaeological context of West Africa and ethnoarchaeological studies. The model proposed here challenges previous hypotheses for the emergence of the Kintampo out of existing local hunter-gatherer populations. The paper is followed by a reply by Ann B. Stahl (Glass houses under the rocks: a reply to Watson, p. 57-64) and a reaction by Derek J. Watson (Straws within a glass house: a reply to Stahl, p. 65-68). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

Beuving, J. Joost


This article discusses the economic decisionmaking of migrant traders from Niger who operate in large second-hand car markets found in Cotonou (Benin). Like the Cotonou car-trading community at large, these traders continued to import cars despite the fact that local demand dropped in 2002. Case analysis uncovers that Nigerien car traders
show a propensity to live up to the expectations of people in authority. Business decisions in geographically separated markets tend not to be based on reliable exchange of information about the conditions of supply and demand. This cultural element that is associated with ethnicity and kinship, in turn, leads to a belief of profitability in the car business that is no longer grounded in observable facts and hence leads to financial losses. The article is based on fieldwork carried out between June 2000 and December 2003. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

122 Gazibo, Mamoudou

This article compares the democratization process in Benin and Niger in the decade from 1989 to 1999 and emphasizes the influence of external donors with regard to their economic support of democratization. The task is twofold. First, the author examines why, though these two aid-dependent countries share many initial similarities, the former received more external financial assistance than the latter. He builds upon New Institutionalist concepts such as timing, sequence, and path dependency to demonstrate that the probability and continuity of foreign aid depend both on the timing and on sequences of the transition - a combination that may or may not produce a path-dependent phenomenon with regard to the donors. Second, he argues that the capacity of foreign aid to foster democratization depends largely on its timing, particularly in critical moments of the democratic process. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

123 Mayrargue, Cédric

La large victoire de Yayi Boni lors de l'élection présidentielle du 19 mars 2006 au Bénin a constitué une surprise. C'est un candidat extérieur au milieu politique et relativement peu connu qui a triomphé, porté par une volonté populaire de changement. Resituée dans une durée plus longue, la victoire de Yayi Boni apparaît comme le résultat d'un travail de mobilisation entamé plusieurs années auparavant et qui s'inscrit dans une continuité avec les scrutins présidentiels précédents. Le présent article montre comment a été organisée la campagne du candidat vainqueur, son succès prenant appui sur un travail de construction et de mise en scène de sa figure de technocrate et d'homme sans

BURKINA FASO

124 Burkina

Au Burkina Faso, le régime est, à l'instar d'autres pays du continent, de type semi-autoritaire. En s'attachant à penser le politique dans ce pays "par le bas", le présent dossier profite du "moment" électoral qu'a constitué le scrutin présidentiel de novembre 2005 pour mieux cerner les représentations populaires du pouvoir et l'évolution politique du Burkina Faso. Les articles montrent que les représentations populaires du pouvoir s'y articulent autour d'une compréhension de l'espace politique caractérisée comme une absence de possibles, qui peut s'imposer dans les représentations comme le cadre normalisé du politique, c'est-à-dire comme la structure "naturelle" au sein de laquelle se jouent les rapports de force et les rapports de sens qui déterminent l'action politique. Titres des articles: L'après-Zongo: entre ouverture politique et fermeture des possibles (Mathieu Hilgers et Jacinthe Mazzocchetti) - L'élection présidentielle du 13 novembre 2005: un plébiscite par défaut (Augustin Loada) - Voter à Koudougou: la soumission d'une ville rebelle? (Mathieu Hilgers) - Les jeunes des "grins" de thé et la campagne électorale à Ouagadougou (Julien Kieffer) - "Quand les poussins se réunissent, ils font peur à l'épervier..." : les étudiants burkinabè en politique (Jacinthe Mazzocchetti) - L'élection présidentielle de 2005 depuis un village sénoufo (Jack Dubus). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

125 Dafinger, Andreas

This paper compares two cases of farmer-herder relations in Burkina Faso and North West Cameroon that show remarkable differences in terms of integration of and conflict between groups. In both research sites, Fulbe agropastoralists form an ethnic minority within farmer-dominated societies. While the Burkina Faso case is marked by peaceful
integration, the Cameroonian case is characterized by occasional violent conflicts. These differences are explained in terms of the legal systems and modes of land use in the two countries. The authors show that shared use of land and 'landed resources' (Burkina Faso) encourages integration through permanent low-level conflicts, whereas a divided landscape and allocation of exclusive land titles (Cameroon) increases the potential for violent conflicts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

CAPE VERDE

126 Fêo Rodrigues, Isabel P.B.

Narratives of mixed ancestry in Cape Verde use gender as common denominator in the weaving of a Creole nation. These narratives may hide tensions, conflicts, and adversities, but they also contain elements of fusion and national cohesion. They are and have been gendered narratives, partial and selective of the elements of fusion substantiating and sustaining a Cape Verdec identity vis-à-vis the multiple symbolic and material challenges faced by this young postcolonial nation-State. In the narratives, which were collected during fieldwork carried out in 1997-1998, Cape Verde is portrayed as an exceptional African case with boundaries carved by the ocean, free from ethnic conflict, and without a precolonial past through which to filter present realities. Notes, ref, sum. in English, French and Portuguese. [Journal abstract]

127 Massart, Guy
Masculinités pour tous?: genre, pouvoir et gouvernementalité au Cap-Vert: le foyer dans la spirale de l'ouverture et du changement à Praia / Guy Massart - In: Lusotopie: (2005), vol. 12, no. 1/2, p. 245-262.

Cet article se fonde sur deux périodes de travail de terrain ethnographique mené à Praia (Cap-Vert, dans l'île de Santiago): la première de 1987 à 1991 et la seconde en 2002. Ces terrains montrent combien les transformations des relations de genre ne se comprennent qu'en association avec les changements politiques (la démocratisation) et les nouvelles politiques économiques et sociales mises en œuvre sous l'égide de la libéralisation. L'article se concentre sur les changements concernant la conception idéale de soi et la production des désirs. Le concept de gouvernementalité est une ressource essentielle. Il permet d'articuler les relations complexes existant entre des modèles de référence collectifs enracinés dans l'histoire des îles, les pragmatiques des
identifications contemporaines et les logiques du capitalisme libéral à l'œuvre. L'appropriation par les femmes du genre de la masculinité hégémonique dans ce contexte post-colonial et le conservatisme têtu des hommes se conjuguent pour rendre caduc le foyer (le "lar") comme unité sociale de base où les femmes et les hommes peuvent partager un espace et des ressources en commun. Notes, réf. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

THE GAMBIA

128 Graw, Knut

In Senegal and Gambia, the main reason for divinatory consultation is seen not in misfortune or uncertainty but in the client's intention, longing and desire ('nganiyo'). To locate this intention is the diviner's first task. Successfully executed, it is the proof of his/her divinatory capacities. Drawing on the phenomenological and semantic analysis of Senegambian divinatory praxis, especially among Mandinka speakers, it is argued that Senegambian divination should not be seen as an abstract search for knowledge but as a performative praxis constituting an intentional and empowering cultural space that allows the subject to engage actively with his current situation. In a parallel analysis, it is shown that the notions and concepts underlying the divinatory process form in themselves a highly instructive theory of intentionality and affliction. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

GHANA

129 Adams, Musah

In many developing countries, like Ghana, the chieftaincy institution serves both administrative and advisory roles to the government in community affairs. Using data obtained through a survey, this study examined the management of chieftaincy records in Ghana. The study revealed that chieftaincy records serve as source material for both traditional administration and research. However, requests for records as research material tilt towards land administration and the history of the chieftaincy stools and land.
The study concludes with recommendations on how to ensure effective management of chieftaincy records for both current and future use. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

130 Atiemo, Abamfo O.

A revolutionary development that resulted from Africa's experience of colonialism was the emergence of the nation-State made up of previously separate ethnic States. By the end of the colonial period the rulers of these ethnic States - the chiefs - had lost most of their real political and judicial powers to the political leaders of the new nation-States. But in spite of the loss of effective political power the chiefs continued to wield moral influence over members of their ethnic groups. The limited reach of the nation-State in the postcolonial era has also meant a dependence on the chiefs for aspects of local governance. This, for example, is the case in Ghana. However, in the modern context of religious pluralism the intimate bond between the chiefs and the traditional religion exacerbates tension in situations of conflict between people's loyalty to the traditional State and their religious commitment. In some cases, chiefs invoke customary laws in attempts to enforce sanctions against individuals who refuse to observe certain customary practices for religious reasons. But this has implications for the human rights of citizens. This article discusses the implications of this situation for the future of chieftaincy as well as prospects for the protection of the human rights of citizens who for religious reasons choose to stay away from certain communal customary practices. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

131 Galaa, Sylvester Z.
Non-governmental organisations (NGOs) operating in Ghana's agricultural sector: how can we harness their potential? / Sylvester Z. Galaa - In: Journal of Social Development in Africa: (2005), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 87-111: tab.

Using empirical data on the activities of NGOs in the agricultural sector of Ghana, this article opens a discussion on how the benefits of NGOs can be harnessed for enhanced growth. The findings indicate that although there are numerous services provided to beneficiaries in the agricultural sector courtesy of the activities of NGOs and civil society organizations, these services are poorly coordinated, resulting in competition and duplication in some cases. This problem has arisen essentially as a result of the absence of a proper framework that specifies programme areas: modalities for geographical focus of the various actors, scope and nature of services delivery,
coordination mechanisms, and so on. The paper proposes a number of strategies for harnessing the potential of the NGO sector in Ghana for better results. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

132 Gautier, Achilles

This paper first provides a critical review of the archaeozoological information from Ghanaian sites published up to now. Next, it summarizes the new faunal analysis of several Gonja and Asante sites, based on the results of excavations carried out in 1984/1985 and 1986/1995, respectively. The data suggest the persistence of the use of the various wild animal resources available and limited reliance on domestic animals since late prehistoric times up to today, although certain resources such as molluscs, insects etc. may have limited or no visibility. Intensive utilization of edible wild resources may be prevalent in African woodlands. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

133 Kuupuo, Severo

The Dagara of northwestern Ghana are subsistence farmers who depend primarily on rainfed agriculture. From this situation of dependence emerge many taboos connected with the land, the rain and the 'Tengan' (Earth Shrine). One of these taboos is the 'Tako daa', which is a day in the six-day market week on which farming is strictly forbidden. Based on studies of other scholars, informal interviews, questionnaires and own observations, the author outlines three different accounts of the origin, as well as the prohibitions and the penalties of 'Tako daa'. Although fizzling out, the 'Tako daa' taboo has played a vital role in social control and provided a way to rest and recreate. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

134 MacGonagle, Elizabeth
Ghana's slave forts, built by Europeans from 1482 to 1787, have a deep significance in the country's collective memory from their use during the period of the transatlantic slave trade. Two of the largest and most famous castles, Cape Coast and Elmina, are preserved as memorials that attract a large number of visitors from around the world. However, Ghanaians demonstrate their preoccupation with the present and their designs for the future through the changing use of the smaller forts, reflecting a desire to set aside those ghosts and promote both tourism and community enrichment. After examining the discourse surrounding the appropriate use of these forts this paper discusses how issues of memory and cultural heritage influence views about these historic spaces for both Africans and those in the diaspora. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

135 Naaeke, Anthony

The 'bagre' myth is part of the oral narratives of the Dagaaba of northwestern Ghana. The author wants to find out what this traditional myth has to say about women and their place in Dagaaba society. Through a content analysis of the text of the myth, the author suggests that, in the myth, contrary to the patriarchal Dagaaba society, the woman is the heroine who dares to venture into the unknown world and gain new knowledge. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

136 Osei, Barfour

This study investigates the prices of tied foreign aid imports by estimating the price differentials between tied aid imports and non-aid imports from bilateral sources to Ghana. The study finds a significant mark-up on the prices of tied aid imports relative to non-aid imports, which translates into substantial cost to Ghana. Several reasons, both in Ghana and in the donor countries, could be found for the estimated price differentials. Ghana needs to take steps to improve its investment climate, as a way of reducing investment risk, which in turn will enhance the confidence of export financiers to reduce the incentive to mark up prices of tied commodities. On the part of donor countries, there may be need to examine the market for the supply of aided commodities towards the liberalization of such markets. It is suggested that although the higher costs on tied
imports may be a necessary price Ghana has to pay to obtain aid, the associated cost provides a case for the cancellation of the bilateral aid debt to Ghana. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

137 Tonah, Steve

This article focuses on the migration of Fulbe herders from the Sahel and Sudan savanna zones to the Volta basin of northern Ghana and their interactions with the indigenous farming population and other migrant groups who have settled in the area. In particular, it analyses farmer-herder conflicts at both the group and the individual or household levels. The article argues that intra-group variations in farmer-herder relations are important and stresses the different goals and interests of the various categories of farmers, herders, the indigenous population and the local governments in Ghana's Volta basin. Traditional chiefs, landowners, stockowners, livestock traders and others who have developed mutually beneficial economic relations with the Fulbe herders generally tend to have close social relations with them. Other sections of the community, especially the non-stockowning farmers, the youth, and local government officials are hostile to the Fulbe presence in the Volta basin. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

138 Watson, Derek J.

Evidence for the earliest food production, symbolic representation and open air 'village communities' in sub-Saharan West Africa is associated with the Kintampo Tradition (c. 3600 bp-3200 bp). This signals a profound transition in socioeconomic organization and technology as available evidence indicates that indigenes of the savanna-forest/forested zone comprised mobile and widely dispersed bands of hunter-gatherers. The Kintampo was originally viewed as a product of migration from the Sahel, but more recently, a syncretic development engendered by the adoption of northern traits by indigenous Punpun Tradition hunter-gatherers has been postulated. Both models are reconsidered in view of a series of excavations of rock shelters in central Ghana, including a further reexcavation of K6, which yielded material culture of both traditions. Results are supplemented by a review of previous research, analysis of archival material,
consideration of the wider archaeological context of West Africa and ethnoarchaeological studies. The model proposed here challenges previous hypotheses for the emergence of the Kintampo out of existing local hunter-gatherer populations. The paper is followed by a reply by Ann B. Stahl (Glass houses under the rocks: a reply to Watson, p. 57-64) and a reaction by Derek J. Watson (Straws within a glass house: a reply to Stahl, p. 65-68). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

139 Whitfield, Lindsay

The nature of representative democracy in African countries and the performance of their democratic governments must be understood and evaluated within the context of the foreign aid regime. Private sector involvement in the provision of water services is advocated by all major international lending agencies and most bilateral donor agencies. In 1994, the government of Ghana decided to pursue private sector participation in the context of the global push for water privatization. This paper examines the government's plan for urban water privatization and the public debate and opposition that it continues to generate. It shows that, in this story of water privatization, Ghanaian citizens are bargaining for greater accountability of public management and transparency in government. Donors, through the nature of their involvement in policymaking processes and public debate, obstruct those bargaining efforts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

GUINEA-BISSAU

140 Havik, Philip

Le territoire de "Guinée portugaise", principalement connu pour avoir été le lieu d'une guerre coloniale victorieuse contre la domination portugaise (1964-1974), demeure encore terra incognita dans l'histoire de l'Afrique de l'Ouest. La population de ce petit territoire lusophone, enclavé dans l'ancienne Afrique occidentale française, n'avait quasiment pas été étudiée depuis la "pacification" de 1915. Les administrateurs coloniaux se doublant d'ethnographes, ne manifestèrent que peu d'intérêt pour leurs nouveaux sujets, et ne produisirent qu'un mince filet d'information jusqu'au milieu des
années 1930. Principalement intéressés par les revenus de l'impôt de case, ils firent porter leurs efforts sur l'enregistrement des cases et non celui des personnes. Se concentrant sur les hommes en tant que chefs de village et de famille, ils ignorèrent totalement les femmes en tant que sujets autonomes et personnes à part entière: les exceptions à la règle générale étaient vues comme des "anomalies". Pourtant, avec l'apparition des premières données ethnographiques, les rapports officiels entrelacèrent les considérations de genre avec des concepts de couleur, eugénistes et ethniques, révélant de la sorte la hiérarchisation interne au genre qu'ils opéraient. De plus, l'absence de femmes européennes occasionna un virage dans les mesures de politique coloniale, projetant l'image de la femme africaine comme gardienne de la pureté raciale. En conséquence de quoi, l'aide médicale, présentée comme symbole de "modernité", finit par reconnaître aux femmes indigènes une place de mères et de clientes potentielles. Cet article, qui couvre la production ethnographique sur une période de deux décennies, entend combler les lacunes (les "blancs") de cette littérature, tout en explorant de nouvelles pistes d'analyse du discours colonial sur les relations de genre. Notes, réf., rés. en français, en portugais et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

141 Johnson, Michelle C.

For Mandinga in Guinea-Bissau and Portugal, life-course rituals are currently provoking transnational debates on ethnic and religious identity. In Guinea-Bissau, these two identities are thought to be one and the same - to be Mandinga is to 'naturally' be Muslim. For Mandinga immigrants in Portugal, however, the experience of transnationalism and the allure of 'global Islam' have thrust this long-held notion into debate. The author explores the contours and consequences of this debate by focusing on the 'writing-on-the-hand' ritual, which initiates Mandinga children into Koranic study. Whereas some Mandinga immigrants in Portugal view the writing-on-the-hand ritual as essential for conferring both Muslim identity and 'Mandinga-ness', others feel that this Mandinga 'custom' should be abandoned for a more orthodox version of Islam. Case studies reveal an internal debate about Mandinga ethnicity, Islam and ritual, one that transcends the common 'traditionalist'/modernist' distinction. The author suggests that the internal debate, although intensified by migration, is not itself a consequence of 'modernity' but has long been central to how Mandinga imagine themselves as both members of a distinct ethnic group and as practitioners of the world religion of Islam. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
IVORY COAST

142 Banégas, Richard

One of the key elements in the political-military struggle that has wracked Côte d'Ivoire since 2002 has been the southern 'patriots', youthful supporters of President Laurent Gbagbo who claim to be struggling for the country's 'second independence' from the former colonial power, France, and against immigration from neighbouring countries. Many of them conceive of their struggle not just as a political one but as a search for social affirmation. This article examines the politics of Ivorian 'patriotic' youth in the light of Achille Mbembe's influential ideas on African modes of self-representation. It investigates both the historicity and the novelty of this ultranationalist mobilization. It argues that what is at stake in Côte d'Ivoire's war of rival patriotisms is the redefinition of the contours of the political community as well as the content and modes of citizenship. It is a conflict about the rights - political, economic, educational, cultural, matrimonial, concerning property - that are conferred by possession of a national identity document. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

143 Kohlhagen, Dominik

Vers la fin de l'année 2002, dans une Côte d'Ivoire en pleine crise, le nouveau style de musique "coupé-décalé" ou "couper-décaler" s'est imposé comme l'une des principales musiques populaires en Afrique francophone. Produit par des personnes qui disent avoir "réussi" à l'étranger, le coupé-décalé présente l'ailleurs comme le lieu qui permet d'accéder à la société de consommation pour revenir ensuite se faire célébrer au pays. Il donne expression à des changements générationnels affectant autant les modes de vie dans les sociétés africaines que la manière de s'y projeter dans le monde. À travers lui, la jeunesse urbaine reformule ses inscriptions identitaires à travers des stratégies d'autonomisation et de subjectivation. Notes, réf, rés. en anglais (p. 325) et en français (p. 327). [Résumé extrait de la revue]
MALI

144  Turner, Matthew D.

The author uses the case of land conflict between and among Fulbe livestock herders (the Hadankoobe clan, a pseudonym) and rice farmers on the Maasina floodplains of the Inland Niger Delta of Mali, to develop a framework of the broader politics that often surround farmer-herder conflict in Sudano-Sahelian West Africa. He discusses the common property management regime used in this area, which is based on the division of the floodplain in c. 32 pasture territories, or 'leyde' (sing.'leydi'). Furthermore, he shows that farmer-herder relations in the Maasina are governed by a broader set of political-economic relations than simply their competing uses of land. The Hadankoobe are known as being highly confrontational in response to competing land claims by herders and farmers and resistant toward government monitoring and regulation. Some of these confrontations have turned violent. Through an examination of Hadankoobe political ideology and conflict strategies the author shows that two major factors contribute to the habitual confrontational stance taken by the Hadankoobe: the ineffective and damaging 'mediation' of disputes; and the leadership vacuum that exists today within the clan. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

145  Wari

ISBN 3-8258-9045-7 : EUR 29.90

Money, or "wari" as it is commonly known across the Mande region, matters and it matters in complex and important ways. The international contributors to this volume further the agenda pioneered by Jane Guyer and colleagues in 'Money matters: instability, values and social payments in the modern history of West Africa' (1995). The chapters draw on extensive field research in the region to offer ethnographically nuanced perspectives on the practical and conceptual integration of currency into the lives of contemporary West African people. All of the chapters included in the book originated as papers for the fifth international conference of the Mande Studies Association, held in Leiden, the Netherlands, in June 2002. Contributions: Stephen

MAURITANIA

146 Formes
ISBN 2-296-01280-9

Les études sur la Mauritanie rassemblées dans cet ouvrage concernent la problématique des formes sociales de la pauvreté, qui dépasse le cadre de l'analyse usuelle de la pauvreté monétaire. Il s'agit de concilier les dimensions sociales (par exemple les facteurs socioculturels liés au statut social, le concept de solidarité, etc.) et les dimensions économiques. Parmi ces études, qui sont fondées sur des travaux de terrain menés par les auteurs, certaines sont issues de recherches financées par des institutions internationales. Textes: Impact de la stratification sociale sur la pauvreté en Mauritanie (Salem Ould Mohamed El Moctar) - La mendicité: une forme de pauvreté ou une opportunité sociale pour la constitution de capabilité? (Bilal Hamzetta) - La prostitution à Nouakchott : enquête auprès d'un groupe de femmes à risque (Amadou Sall) - Les enfants des rues: pauvreté monétaire et pauvreté affective (Jérôme Ballet) - Stratégies familiales de prise en charge des orphelins et autres enfants vulnérables en Mauritanie (Mohameden Ould Lafdal et Abdoulaye Sow). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

147 N'Diaye, Boubacar
A military coup abruptly ended Ould Taya's authoritarian regime in Mauritania, one of the longest-running regimes in West Africa. The bloodless coup broke a dangerous political impasse and stopped what seemed to be a slide towards breakdown and violence. Using the democratization literature, this article explains its root causes and evaluates the prospects for the establishment of a genuine democracy after two decades of a repressive military and then quasi-military regime. It argues that several variables combined to seal the regime's fate. These are essentially the deeply flawed, tribally based, make-believe democracy, Ould Taya's own troubled personality, and finally, the security apparatus's withdrawal of its backing. The article also argues that the new military junta's first decisions appear encouraging enough but that its determination to keep a tight control over the transition process and avoid the fundamental aspects of Mauritania's malaise may jeopardize genuine long-term democratization. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NIGER

148 Amadou, Boureima

L'élevage, première activité économique des Peul, est devenu la seconde chez les Zarma, désormais tous agro-pasteurs, aussi bien dans le Boboye que dans le Zarmaganda. L'environnement pastoral dans l'ouest du Niger est marqué par des pâturages naturels sur des espaces écologiques assez différenciés. La transhumance, pratique d'alimentation importante chez les Peuls, met en valeur la complémentarité écologique de ces espaces. Les espèces élevées, issues de modes d'acquisition divers, sont de plus en plus dominées par les petits ruminants, rustiques et bien adaptées au contexte de réduction des ressources fouragères. Le système de production pastoral demeure peu performant au vu de l'énergie et du temps consacrés à l'activité. L'exploitation se fait de manière traditionnelle, et les produits sont peu valorisés économiquement. Par ailleurs, le pastoralisme doit toujours céder davantage d'espace aux cultures dont l'extension tend `a augmenter. Les conséquences sont une surexploitation des aires de pâturages disponibles, qui se dégradent et ne suffisent plus à nourrir les bêtes. De nouvelles tendences se dégagent qui renforcent la substitution des petits ruminants aux bovins. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français, texte en italien. [Résumé extrait de la revue]
149 Gazibo, Mamoudou

This article compares the democratization process in Benin and Niger in the decade from 1989 to 1999 and emphasizes the influence of external donors with regard to their economic support of democratization. The task is twofold. First, the author examines why, though these two aid-dependent countries share many initial similarities, the former received more external financial assistance than the latter. He builds upon New Institutionalist concepts such as timing, sequence, and path dependency to demonstrate that the probability and continuity of foreign aid depend both on the timing and on sequences of the transition - a combination that may or may not produce a path-dependent phenomenon with regard to the donors. Second, he argues that the capacity of foreign aid to foster democratization depends largely on its timing, particularly in critical moments of the democratic process. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

NIGERIA

150 Aghahowa, John Osarumen

Nigeria’s current state of underdevelopment can be attributed to the antecedents of preindependence economic activities. Although domestic forces and the imbalances in contemporary global economic relations and exchange have hampered Nigeria’s drive towards positive economic advancement, the present article focuses on colonial economic policy as the root of Nigeria’s current economic crises. It reviews empirical literature on British colonial economic policies and Nigeria’s backwardness, and provides an argument illustrating the possible repercussions of London’s colonial policy of integrating Nigeria into the capitalist mode of production. It finds that a negative relationship exists between British colonial economic policy and Nigeria’s efforts at achieving sustainable economic advancement. The strength of this adverse relationship is such that it has increased the awareness of Nigerian policymakers that the structure of capitalist production offers marginal opportunity for their country’s economic development and should not be embraced with great enthusiasm. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]
151 Alapiki, Henry E.

This paper seeks to demonstrate how the fissiparous tendencies bearing on the Nigerian national polity make the policy of using state creation to achieve national integration a failed strategy. It outlines the official rationale and criteria for state creation in Nigeria, and assesses the prospects for success. It shows how the outcomes of state creation exercises in Nigeria have failed to assuage the very forces that instigate new state demands. It contends that the prospects for national integration and local autonomy depend on the emergence of a purposeful national leadership and proper political restructuring of the federation designed to generate a national image that has more appeal than the regional ones. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

152 Aniekwu, N.I.

The Niger Delta region, in the southern part of Nigeria, is a major oil-producing area in the country. In recent years, there have been major confrontations between people who live in this region and major multinational oil companies which explore oil resources in the area. There have been allegations and confirmations of human rights abuses related to the exploration of oil. These violations of civil and political rights have been committed mostly in response to protests against the activities of the multinational companies that produce Nigeria's oil. The article reviews environmental and human rights issues relating to oil production in the Niger Delta prior to the emergence of a democratic government in May 1999. It focuses particularly on the period between 1990 and 2000, but is also informative about violations of human rights that are still ongoing in this area. The author highlights Nigerian environmental laws and emphasizes the duties and responsibilities of companies in preventing human rights abuses and promoting respect for environmental rights in oil exploration and production. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

153 Anyanwu, John C.
This paper studies the profile of rural poverty in Nigeria, what accounts for it, and what specific measures can be taken to reduce it, using the 1996 National Consumer Survey data set. The results show that by 1996, the proportion of the rural population living under the poverty line stood at 71.7 percent, up from 46 percent in 1992. A logistic regression model was estimated based on the data, with the probability of a household being poor as the dependent variable and a set of personal, demographic, economic and locational variables as explanatory variables. From the multivariate analysis the variables that are positively and significantly correlated with the probability of being poor in rural Nigeria are household size, primary education level and below, rural occupations in the clerical, production and 'other' activities. The variables that are negatively and significantly correlated with the probability of being poor are quadratic of household size, and residence in the central, southeast and south-south zones of rural Nigeria. In addition, strong evidence was found to support the hypothesis of the feminization of rural poverty. Based on the results, a number of policy interventions necessary to reduce poverty in rural Nigeria are suggested. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

154 Asaolu, T.

The 1999 Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria contains provisions relating to legislative powers and control over public funds. This paper examines the nature and extent of control of public funding in Nigeria. First, it presents an overview of the various aspects of control of public expenditure. Next, it examines the legal framework of parliamentary control of public funds in Nigeria as well as the framework of the control processes. In conclusion, and focusing on the role of the auditor-general, the paper discusses the basic principles for ensuring effectiveness in public sector auditing with a view to enhancing the principles of transparency, accountability and integrity of the financial system. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

155 Chanda, Ipshita

Chinua Achebe's (Nigeria) work comprises the intertwined stories both of sets of actors and of civilizations enmeshed in the fragile worlds of their own culture, brought to crisis
when forced to confront other equally fragile worlds. What does the 'self' do to preserve its integrity when faced with planned violence? How does it engage in a conflict that it has not begun and cannot see the necessity of? With such questions the present author explores the philosophical frames that inform the actions of the people who engage in this conflict, using her own experience as an English-knowing female academic located in a former colony, in order to understand the responses. While problematizing the universality of 'Philosophical' categories received through Western colonial channels, this experience, elucidated by and resonating with texts from Achebe's 'Things fall apart' (New Delhi, 1987) and 'Arrow of God' (London, 1988), opens up the possibility of universality in the 'philosophies' underlying the life practices of people engaged in negotiating cultural encounters. The author argues that the understanding of the other in cultural encounters can be made possible by literature. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

156 Ezeoha, Abel E.

This paper examines why it has remained nearly impossible for Nigeria to address the rising incidence of poverty among its citizenry. It also attempts to establish the impact of an apparently total lack of social alignment in government economic reforms and policies. It focuses on trends in the reform programme pursued over the last five years (1999-2004) by the present civilian government, and the attendant poverty alleviation strategies adopted. One of the high points of the manifesto of the Obasanjo government was its commitment to poverty alleviation. Since its inception, the government has rolled out numerous poverty reduction programmes. At the same time, it has developed several economic reform programmes that seem to have greatly deflected the goals of these same measures. All the efforts of the government, and the resources invested in the poverty alleviation programme over the years, seem to have been wasted, as only limited positive results have been recorded. Regrettably, government initiatives designed to mitigate the deleterious effects of the economic reforms have, instead, helped to worsen the state of poverty in the country. A more realistic strategy to alleviate poverty in Nigeria would be for the government to take full responsibility for ensuring that poor people receive greater attention in their struggle to access affordable and better quality basic services. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]
157 Fatokun, Samson Adetunji

Salvation is a central theme in African Indigenous Churches. This paper critically examines the idea of salvation in the Old Testament dispensation and relates it to salvation in the African Indigenous Churches in Nigeria, including the Cherubim and Seraphim Church, the Church of the Lord ('Aladura'), and the Celestial Church of Christ. It pays attention to similarities and differences between the two institutions and explores to what extent the African Indigenous Churches have been influenced by ideas in the Old Testament scripture in their concept of salvation. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

158 Fourchard, Laurent

This paper traces the origins of offences by youths as a distinct social concern in Lagos (Nigeria) and examines the categorization of a group, the 'juvenile delinquent', by colonial administrators and welfare officers. While organized pickpocketing and prostitution by young people emerged as an issue in Nigerian newspapers in the 1920s, it was largely ignored by local administrators until the appointment, in 1941, of the first Social Welfare Officer. This led to the implementation of new administrative and judiciary machinery which combined two processes: it legislated 'juvenile delinquency' into existence as a clearly identifiable social problem; and criminalized a large portion of urban youth, especially female hawkers. The combination of these processes constitutes what can be called the invention of juvenile delinquency in Nigeria. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

159 Haynes, Jonathan

Video films have established themselves as the dominant form of Nigerian popular culture, with more than 1,000 titles being released every year. They arose during politically tumultuous times but have had a reputation for being studiously commercial and avoiding political subjects. This essay attempts to revise this conventional wisdom by exploring three video genres that embody forms of political critique: the hardy genre
of films about traditional rulership; the crime thriller, with several variants; and family melodrama, which tends to infiltrate all other genres. It then surveys some films with directly political subjects made since the end of military rule in 1999. Bibliogr., filmogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

160 Human


This collective volume is the result of a conference on human rights in Africa, held in Uppsala in June 2004. Part 1 (Introduction) contains the introduction by Lennart Wohlgemuth and Ebrima Sall. Furthermore, Julia Dolly Joiner discusses the challenge for African organizations to implement the human rights agreements agreed upon during the past years. Germain Baricako examines the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR) and the challenges it faces. In part 2 (The context) Hassan Bubacar Jallow presents an overview of new challenges and opportunities for human rights promotion and protection in Africa. Paul Tiyambe Zeleza discusses the challenges of globalization and democratization and human rights and development in Africa. Illustrating his argument with examples from Nigeria, Jibrin Ibrahim elaborates on the problem of the erosion of citizenship rights. In part 3 (Challenges facing the African Commission), Frans Viljoen reviews the ACHPR, defining problems the Commission faces and presenting suggestions on how the Commission could be more efficient. Ibrahima Kane deals with the relationship between the ACHPR and the new organs of the African Union. Hannah Forster points out the importance of NGO participation in the struggle for human rights. [ASC Leiden abstract]

161 Idemudia, Uwafiokun


The conflict in the Niger Delta region in Nigeria has lasted for more than a decade, with little or no attempt at an analytical explanation. As a result, the situation has made effective conflict resolution difficult, and perpetuated the confusion of fiction over fact. This paper sets out to correct the shortcomings in existing literature by proffering an integrated explanation of various factors responsible for the conflict. The paper
concludes that political and economic factors are the root causes of conflict in the Niger Delta, with environmental and social factors as the proximate and trigger causes, respectively. Given the nature of the relationship among the myriad factors responsible for the conflict, what is required is a comprehensive approach to conflict resolution that pursues development in the Niger Delta on the basis and principles of social, economic and environmental sustainability. The solution to the crisis rests not only in the hands of oil multinationals, but rather in the hands of the Nigerian government at all levels - federal, State and local - and the host communities themselves. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

162  Idolor, Emurobome


The need for improved quality of scholarship for the development of a nation is the desire of individuals and societies. Either due to a dwindling economy or misplaced priorities, the education sectors of African nations have been underfunded and ill equipped, music departments included. Consequently, the endeavours of academics and students in music scholarship have been adversely affected. However, the music industry sector for which skilled personnel is produced boasts of updated facilities for music composition, production, education, broadcasting, advertising, publishing, performance, and technology. These resource materials are remarkably advantageous to music scholarship, particularly if the Students Industrial Work Experience Scheme (SIWES) is introduced in the programme of studies at all African universities. Since 1996 the Delta State University, Abraka, Nigeria, has attached students to the music industry during long vacations. The experiment, coupled with effective supervision and reports on their experience, has achieved, amongst other intentions, a feed-back loop for research and curriculum development, and fostered an improved town and gown cooperation in musical practice. Exposure to possible job opportunities during this period has redefined students' and their benefactors' impression of music as an academic pursuit leading to improved academic performance. It has also provided updated knowledge and skills, which hitherto were missing due to inadequate facilities in the Department. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

163  Ikuenobe, Polycarp

The author explores the African normative idea of personhood as a philosophical theme in Chinua Achebe's (Nigeria) 'Things fall apart' (New York, 1993). He does this in the context of communalism, which involves the mutual dependence between individuals and the community. This dependence, which provides the foundation for people's actions, characters and identities, is founded on the view that people have complex normative and spiritual relationships with others and with their ancestors in a community. The community and the relationships provide norms that indicate people's obligations, on the basis of which their achievements are evaluated and socially recognized. The recognition of one's achievements and the demonstration of 'psychological wholesomeness' indicate that one has acquired a normative sense of personhood. The author discusses some philosophical accounts of the African idea of personhood as a backdrop for exploring how this theme is utilized by Chinua Achebe. He explores how the ideas of achieving and not achieving personhood based on communal norms, obligations, achievements and recognition are illustrated in the characters of Unoka and Okonkwo, who did not achieve personhood, and Obierika and Ezeudu, who did. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

164 Kunreuther, Laura

Chinua Achebe's 'Things fall apart' (New York, 1959) does more than present an indigenous perspective on colonialism, written in a moment when Nigeria became a newly independent country. The present author discusses the elusive and complex nature of colonial violence that Achebe so subtly depicts throughout his novel. There are at least four different levels of violence she discerns in this novel as aspects of colonial violence, viz. physical violence against another person, suicide, the law as an instrument of violence, and metaphoric violence. Each of these four levels of violence is part of a more general experience of colonial violence, which occurs within the detailed threads of everyday life around which Achebe weaves his novel. Finally, the author explores the relation of Achebe's novel to questions about Enlightenment thought. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

165 Larkin, Brian
In Kano, the economic centre of Northern Nigeria, media piracy is part of the "organizational architecture" of globalization, providing the infrastructure that allows media goods to circulate. Rather than focusing on the negative characteristics of media piracy, as is usually done, the author highlights its creative aspects: the fact that it has resulted in the birth of a new (video) industry based on novel forms of reproduction and distribution and, ultimately, has given rise to wholly legitimate media forms. The author also considers the impact of technology breakdown (blurred images, distorted sound) on audience reception of these forms that could not exist without the infrastructure created by its illegitimate double, pirate media. Notes, ref., sum. in English (p. 325) and French (p. 327). [Journal abstract]

166 Meagher, Kate

This article addresses the question of why social networks have failed to promote economic development in Africa when they have been associated with economic growth in other parts of the world. Detailed field research traces the role of social networks in the economic organization of two informal enterprise clusters - shoes and garments - in the town of Aba in southeastern Nigeria, an area renowned for the density of its popular economic networks and for the rapid development of small-scale manufacturing under Nigeria's structural adjustment programme. Focusing on the role of embedded social institutions and their restructuring amid the competitive pressures of rapid liberalization, the author considers the extent to which social networks in Aba constitute 'social capital' capable of promoting economic development in the context of ongoing liberalization, 'social liabilities' that undermine accumulation through a social logic of redistribution and parochialism, or 'political capital' through which popular forces are incorporated into the 'shadow structures' of predatory States. The article challenges the essentialism of much of the contemporary literature on African social networks, arguing for a sharper focus on the specific institutional capacities of indigenous economic institutions. It calls for greater attention to the role of rapid liberalization and State neglect in explaining the developmental failures of African informal enterprise networks. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
167 Obadare, Ebenezer

On 19 September 2003, mobile phone subscribers in Nigeria took the unprecedented step of switching off their handsets en masse. The subscribers took this symbolic step in protest against perceived exploitation by the existing mobile phone companies. Among other things, they were angered by allegedly exorbitant tariffs, poor reception, frequent and unfavourable changes in contract terms, and arbitrary reduction of credits. Among other critical questions, the protest helped bring into focus the following: How is (mobile) technology shaping the democratic momentum in Nigeria? How useful is technology as a mechanism for socioeconomic empowerment? Using the boycott as backdrop, this paper provides some tentative answers. It argues that the boycott ought to be appraised, first, in the context of existing mistrust between citizens and transnational big business in Nigeria; and second, against the background of difficult State-society intercourse which has mostly been characterized by the latter's suspicion of the State's connivance with the corporate establishment. Furthermore, because it gives 'civil society' a combined cause and instrument of protest, mobile phones in the Nigerian context appear to presage the emergence of a new social space of politics and agitation. The paper underscores an ordinarily subsumed 'class' dimension to the protest, illustrating how a struggle about the interests of a section of 'civil society' may have a potential for enlarging the larger 'political space'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

168 Rupp, Nicole

Around the middle of the 20th century, the first finds of artistic terracotta sculptures depicting animals and humans were encountered in the vicinity of the village of Nok in central Nigeria. Dating somewhere between roughly 500 BC and AD 200, the Nok culture has produced the oldest figurative sculptures known so far from sub-Saharan Africa. The authors have started preliminary research focused on the settlements of this complex to place the art in an economic, environmental and social context. The first brief survey has proved the existence of Nok settlements of a considerable size, sometimes with impressive architectural remains. Nok culture deserves intensive archaeological
study and this with some urgency, because commercial diggings affect one intact site after the other. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

169 Scher, Daniel

A recent European Commission report estimated that “stolen African assets equivalent to more than half of the continent’s external debt are held in foreign bank accounts”. Following the international legal precedent set by the Holocaust Claims Commission in recovering assets stolen from the Jewish people by the Nazi regime, some African leaders have begun to focus on the repatriation of these looted African assets as an important element of anticorruption efforts. Asset recovery is fraught with the complicity of the banks involved, the navigation of a costly international legal labyrinth and the fact that those most implicated in public looting usually have the most power and influence. This article addresses the history and context of asset recovery on the continent. It traces the experiences of two African States, Kenya and Nigeria, that have attempted to repatriate some of their lost wealth while facing significant obstacles at home and abroad. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

170 Shiloba, Gbaje Ezra

The Emporia-Nigeria ICT project is an educational partnership between Emporia State University’s School of Library and Information Management (Emporia, Kansas) and three peer institutions in Nigeria. The objectives of the project include the establishment of communication and information infrastructures for learning, teaching and research, and the provision of opportunities for the Nigerian teaching staff to expand their knowledge and skills in community analysis, information and computer literacy and global studies. The project took off in July 2001. This article discusses how the ICT laboratory in the Department of Library and Information Science of Ahmadu Bello University was set up, how it is being managed, and its benefits to the students and staff in the acquisition of ICT skills. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

171 Ten Kortenaar, Neil
The author examines the question of whether Chinua Achebe's 'Things fall apart' (Oxford, 1988) is cast in the form of a classical Greek tragedy, also discussing the opinions of, amongst others, Timothy J. Reiss (2002), Ode Ogede (2001), and Michael Valdez Moses (1995). Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

172 Usman, Aribidesi

The 15th-17th century AD was a period of sociopolitical changes throughout Yorubaland (Nigeria). A critical review of the traditional histories and the results of recent archaeological research in Igbomina reveal that these changes were not restricted to the central Yoruba areas but also manifested in the Yoruba periphery. Ila has been described as a major regional polity in northern Yoruba, whose early development may have followed a similar trajectory as the Old Oyo State. This paper is a report of a recent archaeological survey, excavation, and finds at Ila-Iyara, the major Ila political centre occupied between the 14th and 17th centuries. Ila-Iyara exhibits evidence of large elite centres, fortifications, sacred sites, ironworking, and ceramic types similar to those found at Oyo, Ife, and Benin. The archaeological work in Ila-Iyara also provides further insight into the processes of sociopolitical development, the dynamics of changes, and the different web of interactions on the Yoruba northern frontier prior to the 18th century. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

173 Zilum

In the last few years, archaeological investigations carried out at the mid-first millennium BC settlement site of Zilum, Nigeria, have integrated magnetic survey, a geophysical technique, as an additional source of information. Amongst other results, the magnetic survey revealed the presence of an archaeological feature that encloses the entire settlement area. Excavations show that this feature consists of a ditch. Dimensions and shape suggest that its function was to restrict access to the settlement. Although direct evidence is missing, the ditch was most probably accompanied by an earth rampart or wall, now completely decayed. Based on the available data, it seems likely that Zilum
was a fortified settlement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

SENEGAL

174 Brüntrup, Michael
ISBN 91-7106-559-8

During the 11th General Conference on 'Insecurity and Development: regional issues and policies for an interdependent world', held in September 2005 in Bonn by the European Association of Development Research and Training Institutes (EADI), the Nordic Africa Institute organized a panel on 'Regional cooperation in sub-Saharan Africa: between collective self-reliance and global trade regimes'. The contributions to this panel are included in the present collective volume. Ian Taylor shows how Africa's elites have moved from the dependency-tinged ideas of the 1970s vis-à-vis Africa's economic relations with the external world, to today's Nepad. Henning Melber presents a critical assessment of the current EU negotiations for Economic Partnership Agreements (EPAs). Michael Brüntrup suggests a rethinking of protection for agricultural markets in sub-Saharan Africa with special reference to West Africa and the case of Senegal. [ASC Leiden abstract]

175 Buldgen, André

Comme dans de nombreux pays en développement sous les tropiques, la croissance démographique, la baisse continue du prix des cultures de rente, le développement de la traction animale, etc. sont à l'origine de la disparition des jachères et d'une baisse alarmante de la fertilité du sol au Sénégal. Confrontés à une diminution importante de la pluviosité depuis les années 1970, les agriculteurs du centre du pays vivent dans des conditions extrêmement précaires. Les diagnostics et les recherches effectuées au cours des années 1990 dans cette région démontrent toute l'importance du développement de cultures fourragères adaptées et de la valorisation des résidus de
culture en élevage, en vue d'intégrer des productions animales aux systèmes de production, de restaurer la fertilité du sol et d'améliorer le revenu du travail des exploitants. Bibliogr., rés. en français, en anglais et en néerlandais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

176 Diagne, Abdoulaye

Cette étude est consacrée à la description et à la modélisation de la demande d'éducation primaire au Sénégal. Les choix des ménages relatifs à la scolarisation de leurs enfants (scolarisation ou non de l'enfant, type d'école retenu pour cette scolarisation, poursuite ou non à son terme de sa scolarité par l'enfant), sont décrits et expliqués simultanément dans le cadre d'un modèle probit séquentiel. Les simulations effectuées avec ce modèle montrent, entre autres, la discrimination subie (en termes de probabilité d'être scolarisé et de terminer cette scolarité) par les enfants ruraux par rapport aux enfants des zones urbaines, quel que soit leur sexe, et celle subie par les filles par rapport aux garçons, quelle que soit leur zone de résidence. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

177 Frank, Andreas

In diesem Artikel wird aufgezeigt, dass nachhaltige kommunale Entwicklung in verschiedenen Regionen der Erde auf unterschiedlichen Wegen angestrebt werden kann. Um diese zu erreichen, muss zunächst einmal Einigkeit darüber erzielt werden, was nachhaltige Entwicklung ist. Das Konzept der Nachhaltigkeit muss mit umsetzungsorientierten Inhalten gefüllt werden. Ein Instrument dazu sind Indikatorensysteme zur Messung nachhaltiger Entwicklung. In diesem Artikel wird die Anpassung eines deutschen Indikatorensystems an die senegalesische Hauptstadt Dakar vorgestellt. Das Indikatorensystem besteht aus insgesamt 24 Indikatoren, jeweils sechs aus den Bereichen Ökologie, Ökonomie, Soziales und Partizipation. Die derzeitig verfügbaren Daten reichen nicht aus, um eine genaue Aussage über die Nachhaltigkeit kommunaler Entwicklung in Dakar machen zu können. Es wird allerdings deutlich, dass die Stadt noch einige Anstrengungen unternehmen muss, um die drängenden Probleme
zu lösen und die Situation für die Bevölkerung zu verbessern. Bibliogr., Fussnoten.
[Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

178 Graw, Knut

In Senegal and Gambia, the main reason for divinatory consultation is seen not in misfortune or uncertainty but in the client's intention, longing and desire ('nganiyo'). To locate this intention is the diviner's first task. Successfully executed, it is the proof of his/her divinatory capacities. Drawing on the phenomenological and semantic analysis of Senegambian divinatory praxis, especially among Mandinka speakers, it is argued that Senegambian divination should not be seen as an abstract search for knowledge but as a performative praxis constituting an intentional and empowering cultural space that allows the subject to engage actively with his current situation. In a parallel analysis, it is shown that the notions and concepts underlying the divinatory process form in themselves a highly instructive theory of intentionality and affliction. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

179 Mustafa, Hudita Nura

Photographic collections are commonplace in contemporary households in Dakar (Senegal). Linked to the practice of "sañse", whereby Senegalese women craft their social personae, they are an important form of cultural capital. Dakarois women claim their proper place in the hierarchy of elegance with portraits. This article examines the creation and distribution of popular photographic portraiture in Dakar. It begins by sketching the history of photography in Senegal from the colonial era, when Europeans used the camera to catalogue ethnic types, up to the postcolonial present, when Africans use the same technology to depict their own culture of distinction. It shows a culture of sartorial display in which the photograph is both an image of a performance and an object with its own trajectory. This is most evident in ceremonial events, personal collections, and fashion circuits. Notes, ref., sum. in English (p. 326) and French (p. 328). [ASC Leiden abstract]
180 O’Bannon, Brett R.

Based on fieldwork carried out in 1999-2000, 2002 and 2003, the author investigates the impact of social and economic change on the management of farmer-herder conflict in rural Senegal. At present, farm land is less productive as a result not solely of depletion, but from the removal of yield-enhancing inputs, resulting from economic adjustment policies which are the result of the standard neoliberal package. This makes crops more precious and leads to more conflicts with herders over damaged crops. Thus, farmers, and herders as well, bear the opportunity costs of governance reforms that remove subsidies from the agricultural sector. Rural residents seek to adopt strategies that minimize the probability of conflict. However, local authorities and institutions fail to aid constituents in their pursuit of conflict management strategies. Local-international linkages for microgovernance can perhaps play a role in the solution of this problem. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

181 Okiemy, Bienvenu

Le 29 septembre 2005, le juge bruxellois Daniel Frensen émettait, sur le fondement de la législation belge sur la compétence universelle, un mandat d'arrêt international à l'encontre de l'ancien président tchadien Hissène Habré réfugié au Sénégal, pour crime contre l'humanité. Or le 25 novembre 2005, la Cour d'appel de Dakar s'est déclarée incompétente pour se prononcer sur l'extradition vers la Belgique de l'ancien président du Tchad, invoquant pour cela l'immunité dont il jouissait. Celui-ci n'était donc pour l'instant justiciable d'aucune juridiction. Or un faisceau d'indices concordants démontrait que Hissène Habré s'était lancé dans des pratiques attentatoires à l'intégrité physique de ses concitoyens (première partie). La force objective de la réalité juridique aurait dû conduire les juridictions sénégalaises, en l'espèce la Haute juridiction judiciaire et la Cour d'appel de Dakar, à laisser s'exprimer les prescriptions internationales qui assurent la lutte contre l'impunité (seconde partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]
182 Roberts, Allen F.
Voir la ville invisible / Allen F. Roberts et Mary Nooter Roberts ; trad. d'Annick Beaudoin et Dominique Malaquais - In: Politique africaine: (2005/06), no. 100, p. 177-197.

Les musées de l'ère coloniale tendaient à justifier la mainmise européenne. Les musées informels de l'après-colonisation en Afrique, dans les interstices du tissu urbain, tendent, eux, à casser les rigidités: multipliant astuces et simulations polymorphes, qui contournent l'ordre établi, ils sont par nature instables et éphémères. Dans cet article, les auteurs analysent les objectifs du "musée" de Papisto Boy (de son vrai nom Pape Samb), en réalité, une vaste fresque mettant en scène un miracle de Cheikh Ahmadou Bamba, dans le bidonville de Bel-Air à Dakar (Sénégal) et les procédés imposés par le lieu qui ont permis à l'artiste de le mettre "en œuvre". Notes, réf., rés. en anglais (p. 326) et en français (p. 328). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

183 Wittmann, Frank

Le Sénégal est connu pour le pluralisme et le rôle critique de ses médias. On connaît moins la crise que traverse la presse écrite sénégalaise, du fait de trois facteurs principaux - sa fragilité économique, sa professionnalisation inaboutie et les atteintes à sa liberté d'expression. Une informalisation partielle en résulte. Stratégie de survie à court terme pour la presse, celle-ci surtout est une menace, d'autant qu'elle facilite d'autres dérives qui remettent en question sa qualité et sa crédibilité, et affectent sa contribution à la vie démocratique au Sénégal. Le rôle du pouvoir lui-même peut sembler ambigu. Mais le regard porté sur les pratiques informelles et illégales ne doit cependant pas faire oublier le travail extraordinaire réalisé par la presse sénégalaise dans un contexte économique difficile: la lutte pour l'approfondissement de la liberté d'expression et pour la dépénalisation des délits de presse, la structuration de quelques véritables groupes de presse sont de réels accomplissements. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 226). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

SIERRA LEONE

184 Baker, Bruce
Beyond the State police in urban Uganda and Sierra Leone / Bruce Baker - In: Afrika Spectrum: (2006), Jg. 41, H. 1, p. 55-76.
If the use of violence or the threat of it within society is such a distinguishing mark of sovereignty, then evaluating policing in African States becomes a ready method of evaluating the degree of State sovereignty. Faced with the inability of the State police to provide full security in the urban areas of Uganda and Sierra Leone, there has been a diversification of policing agencies. This paper explores the range of options available beyond the State police, including community policing panels, local council security structures, military anticrime units, policing agencies authorized by commercial interests, and unauthorized agencies (mob justice, youth groups). It examines who is authorizing and delivering this multi-choice policing; how effective and accountable the different authorisers/providers of policing are; and what contrasts there are between Uganda and Sierra Leone and why. It finds that on the basis of the State's ability to provide law and order and crime control within its territorial boundaries, sovereignty is certainly weak if not fragmented in the two countries. However, for historical reasons the two emerging patterns of sovereignty are not identical. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English, French and German. [Journal abstract]

185 Hoffman, Danny

Observers often characterize the civil war in Sierra Leone as a crisis of youth. This article analyses this crisis of youth in light of a larger theoretical interrogation of the contemporary political landscape. Drawing on the political theorist Jacques Rancière's notion of politics as dissensus, the author suggests that the war in Sierra Leone must be seen as a violent, ongoing, post-Cold War political project. This violence is a quest for recognition as political speakers. The author begins by laying out the events of the decade-long war in Sierra Leone. He then outlines the theoretical framework through which Rancière addresses those who propose that we are witnessing the end of politics. By tracing some of the ways that combatants have been accounted for in the literature on Sierra Leone, the author investigates how Rancière's thought might be useful in furthering an understanding of the problems of violence and post-Cold War politics in an African postcolony. Finally, he turns to an arena in which the question of political speech and the authenticity of discourse have come to the fore in Sierra Leone: the Special Court for war crimes and the Truth and Reconciliation Commission. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
186 Richards, Paul

This paper analyses farmer coping strategies under war-time conditions in Sierra Leone in order to identify why food-insecure farmers continue to value African Rice (Oryza glaberrima), although plant breeders have rejected the species for improvement because of its morphological deficiencies. West African farmers view African Rice positively on poor soils and in weedy conditions, and it has an important association with 'sokoihun' (forest enclaves). These enclaves - written in the history of the landscape - became once again important as war swept over rural communities in Liberia, Guinea and Sierra Leone in the 1990s. Rice must adapt to many ecological niches as well as address a large range of social purposes. 'Low potential' cultivars retain their place in a portfolio of planting choices. The 'sokoihun' teach a lesson about innovation and adversity. War-affected rural populations might benefit from improving African Rice through genetic contribution from Asian Rice (Oryza sativa), reversing a mainstream institutional breeding strategy. In general, it is concluded that pro-poor plant improvement would benefit from careful contextual analysis and prior consultation with the food insecure. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English, French and German. [Journal abstract]

TOGO

187 Piot, Charles

La crise économique et politique qui a affecté le Togo depuis la fin de la guerre froide a généré un ensemble de pratiques populaires, culturelles et entrepreneuriales, souvent en marge ou en dehors de la légalité. Cet article s'intéresse à l'une de ces pratiques populaires, la participation des Togolais à la loterie organisée par le département d'État américain pour l'obtention de visas de résidence aux États-Unis, les cartes vertes. Le "loto visa", comme on l'appelle à Lomé, est devenu un événement culturel majeur au Togo depuis dix ans. L'article rapporte les moyens ingénieux déployés pour tirer avantage de ce système. Le "loto visa" participe du fantasme de l'exil et d'une citoyenneté globale, dans le contexte à la fois de la crise locale et de la société globale de l'information et des nouvelles technologies. De par les moyens employés, il tient avant tout de la prestidigitation. Il produit de la valeur, une identité, une citoyenneté par procuration, à partir de rien. Il s'inscrit également dans une longue généalogie de
pratiques économiques et performatives qui se jouent à la frontière entre l'Afrique et le reste du monde. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 226). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

GENERAL

188 Rempel, Ruth

The Emin Pasha Relief Expedition was a caravan led by Henry Stanley that crossed central Africa in the late 1880s. The caravan's variable access to food was a significant factor in the problems of death, disease, and poor productivity that it faced. Application of the concept of entitlement to the severe hunger experienced on the Emin Pasha Relief Expedition reveals new things about the operation of caravans at a time of imperial expansion. It also raises questions about the concept itself and the use made of it by historians of Africa. Can entitlement, developed through Amartya Sen's study of 20th-century famines, be used to study famines in late 19th-century east-central Africa? This paper examines questions raised by the application of different versions of the entitlement approach to hunger on the Expedition. It also proposes a way to incorporate what Sen called illegal transfers, such as theft and looting, into the entitlement approach, increasing the concept's utility for the study of past and present hunger. The study indicates that various uses of power played a crucial role in maintaining and in changing direct, exchange, and extended entitlements to food. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ANGOLA

189 Kibble, Steve

Postwar Angola seems at first look to be in a triple transition from war to peace, devastation to reconstruction, and from a State/elite patronage system to democratization and transparency. However, this paper argues that, in fact, the 'politics
of disorder' stemming from war suit the purposes of the Angolan elite whilst it simultaneously proclaims transition for outside cosmetic purposes. The Angolan elite, comprising 'a constellation of politician-rentiers, petroleum sector technocrats and military officials', can run the State in its own interests, largely ignoring any demands from the citizenry given that the accumulation basis and the orientation of the elite is to the outside. Chinese loans, high oil prices, further oilfield expansion and the warm alliance with the USA ensure that Angolan civil society - despite its efforts - is unable to adequately counter the elite's ability to control events. Promised elections - without a date having been announced - are unlikely to change this structural framework. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

190 Melo, Rosa Maria A.J.
Mulher é aquela que “comeu o boi”: o efuko e a construção do género no grupo étnico Handa / Rosa Maria A.J. Melo - In: Lusotopie: (2005), vol. 12, no. 1/2, p. 139-160.

Cet article examine le processus de construction du genre parmi les Handa (Angola). En partant du présupposé que, dans ce groupe ethnique, les rituels d'initiation féminine et masculine constituent un attribut du genre et confèrent du prestige aux hommes et aux femmes, la famille et le mariage sont considérés comme au cœur de la cible de cette analyse. Les distinctions du genre, qui se reflètent notamment dans la sexualité, le comportement, l'attitude corporelle, le langage, le style vestimentaire et dans la coiffure, sont examinées tout au long du processus complet de socialisation des individus, mettant en relief la relation entre les hommes et les femmes, ainsi que la place de la femme au sein du groupe. Notes, réf., rés. en portugais, en français et en anglais, texte en portugais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CAMEROON

191 Akoko, Robert Mbe

Relations between Christian churches and the State in Cameroon in the past two decades have been marked by intense conflicts. The churches’ pronouncements and positions on major national issues - such as reforms aimed at institutionalizing democratic governance, human rights, and the rule of law - have increasingly been at variance with those of the State. Mainline churches, notably the Roman Catholic Church and the Presbyterian Church in Cameroon, have been at the forefront of efforts to see a
truly democratic society take root in Cameroon. Liberation theology, in form and content, has become a pervasive force in the churches' desire to realize human rights and social justice. Has liberation theology come to liberate Cameroonian? And to what extent and with what means have the churches engaged in these endeavours? What are some of the underlying challenges inherent in the process of participating in the making of a 'new' Cameroon? These are the questions addressed in this essay. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.

192 Dafinger, Andreas

This paper compares two cases of farmer-herder relations in Burkina Faso and North West Cameroon that show remarkable differences in terms of integration of and conflict between groups. In both research sites, Fulbe agropastoralists form an ethnic minority within farmer-dominated societies. While the Burkina Faso case is marked by peaceful integration, the Cameroonian case is characterized by occasional violent conflicts. These differences are explained in terms of the legal systems and modes of land use in the two countries. The authors show that shared use of land and 'landed resources' (Burkina Faso) encourages integration through permanent low-level conflicts, whereas a divided landscape and allocation of exclusive land titles (Cameroon) increases the potential for violent conflicts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

193 Decaluwé, B.

In this paper the authors use a computable general equilibrium model to study the impact of a trade shock and a tariff reform on household poverty for an archetype developing country. In contrast to other studies, the income distribution of each household group is presented as a Beta statistical distribution and the poverty lines are presented as being endogenous. With this specification, the poverty line will change following a variation in relative prices. With the new distributions and poverty line, the poverty levels of the base year are compared with the ex-post values. Foster, Greer and Thorbecke's (1984) poverty measures are used. The authors work with the Cameroon household survey data of 1995-1996. They consider two scenarios. The first is a 30
percent fall in the world price of the country's export crop and the second is a reduction of 50 percent in the country's import tariffs. For the first simulation, results indicate a drop in all household incomes and a decrease in the poverty line. Unilateral trade liberalization also has negative consequences for all household incomes. As in the first simulation, the poverty line decreases with a unilateral trade liberalization. In the trade liberalization simulation, the poverty line effect counters the income effect in most cases analysed. In the other simulation, the poverty line effect attenuates the decrease in the poverty measures. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

194 Dzeukou, Guy Blaise

Des droits de la femme épousée selon les règles civiles coutumières, il en est un singularisant l'esprit du mariage coutumier, c'est le droit de retraite. Cet article s'interroge sur la place de ce droit dans l'ordre juridique camerounais. Il s'agit de savoir en quoi cette institution consiste: quand, comment et par quel biais ce droit peut-il être invoqué et défendu dans un procès dans un contexte de mutations sociales prononcé. D'une part, en effet, le droit civil écrit hérité du Code civil applicable au Cameroun a prépondérance vis à vis du droit coutumier, et d'autre part, le lien social s'effritant, les crises conjugales s'exacerbent et le nombre de divorces va augmentant. On pourrait définir le droit de retraite comme le droit personnel et exclusif que possède la femme de se retirer provisoirement de son ménage lorsque son mari ne s'acquitte pas envers elle de ses devoirs conjugal et rend de ce fait sa situation insupportable dans ce ménage. Il s'agit ainsi d'une situation intermédiaire entre le mariage et le divorce. L'article examine tout d'abord la notion de droit de retraite dans le cadre d'un mariage coutumier, puis son régime, et enfin les règles qui lui sont applicables. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

195 Geschiere, Peter

The preoccupation with 'autochthony' and the exclusion of 'strangers' in many parts of present-day Africa, a paradoxical outcome of political liberalization, has given new importance to funerals as an ultimate test of 'belonging'. However, the link between funerals and belonging is not new. This article compares three different versions of this link from southern Cameroon. In the 1970s, Maka funerals in southeast Cameroon
emphasized belonging in terms of local kinship and affinity. In the 1980s, Ewondo funerals in Central Province reaffirmed the belonging of urban elites to their village of origin. In the 1990s, funerals in the Southwest Province revealed the increased political significance of the funeral in the context of a growing preoccupation with autochthony and belonging under democratization. These three examples illustrate the continuing stretching of kinship as it bridges new inequalities and distances. They also raise questions as to its breaking point. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French.

[Journal abstract]
Over the past five years, archaeological surveys and excavations have been undertaken in southern Chad and Cameroon, as the result of a cultural heritage management agreement between the governments of the two countries, the World Bank and a consortium of international oil companies. These initiatives were undertaken as part of the Chad Export Project, which involved the construction of an oil pipeline from Komé in southern Chad to the Atlantic coast of Cameroon near Ebomé. Research by archaeologists associated with the project has resulted in location and excavation of cultural remains along a 1070-kilometre transect, in part through regions of Africa where little research had previously been undertaken. This preliminary report examines the results of this research. Major results include: the discovery of 470 sites in Chad and Cameroon; the excavation of a mid to late-Holocene stratified sequence in southern Cameroon; the discovery of sites containing pit features in the forests of southern Cameroon between the Atlantic coast and Nanga Eboko; and the discovery of evidence for significant ironworking activity in the wooded savanna environments of northeastern Cameroon and southern Chad. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

198 Maïdagi, Maïnassara

En vue de permettre un recouvrement rapide et efficace des créances, l'Acte uniforme portant organisation des procédures simplifiées de recouvrement et des voies d'exécution de l'OHADA s'est employé à élaborer un véritable code dans ce domaine. Les techniques d'exécutions sont nouvelles, de par leur existence, et de par leur contenu. La première partie de l'article traite du renforcement des techniques d'exécution destiné à relever le défi de l'effectivité des décisions de justice à travers la rénovation des mesures propres à contraindre le débiteur aussi bien qu'à travers des mesures propres à satisfaire le créancier. Toutefois, la mise en œuvre de l'Acte uniforme portant organisation des procédures simplifiées de recouvrement et des voies d'exécution pose bon nombre de problèmes, dont les solutions pratiques restent controversées dans les juridictions nationales des États parties. La deuxième partie de l'article montre, à travers des exemples tirés de la jurisprudence au Cameroun et en Côte d'Ivoire, les difficultés d'application de certaines règles générales ou de certaines procédures spéciales de la réforme, ainsi que des problèmes nés de l'interprétation des dispositions particulières à chaque type de saisie. Note, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]
199 Malaquais, Dominique

Dans la plupart des textes sur la globalisation, les villes africaines sont représentées comme des espaces marginaux, dont la population est réduite à la passivité face à des événements qui, pourtant, façonnent son existence. Contre cette interprétation, l'auteur, s'efforçant de théoriser le phénomène de la ville africaine, se penche sur les processus cognitifs. Il s'emploie à "repenser" l'idée de ville africaine et de sa cartographie, de l'architecture et des paysages urbains. Il insiste sur des éléments comme la flexibilité et la porosité de la notion de "lieu" ou de "localité" et de "limite". Il souligne l'importance de l'état de "flux" et de l'espace transit pour décrire la ville "globalisée" qu'est par exemple Douala (Cameroun). Pour dépasser la définition traditionnelle de la ville, il recommande de prendre en compte la dimension de l'imaginaire et du devenir de celle-ci. Notes, réf, rés. en français (p. 327) et en anglais (p. 325). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

200 Moritz, Mark

The Mayo Kobo conflict started in the 1996 rainy season when Tupuri farmers cleared the campsites of nomadic Fulbe on the banks of the seasonal river Mayo Kobo (Far North Province of Cameroon). This conflict illustrates well how authorities used competition for public lands to create and perpetuate conflicts between migrant Tupuri farmers and nomadic Fulbe pastoralists for personal gain. To illuminate the role of authorities in the Mayo Kobo conflict, the author uses an analytical approach of methodological individualism that considers the costs and benefits of individual actions (and inactions) and assumes individuals to be strategic actors who take advantage of opportunities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

201 Schoonheyt, Jacques

Léopold II est reconnu comme souverain de l'État Indépendant du Congo (aujourd'hui République démocratique du Congo) en 1885. En 1887, il décide d'adopter le système
monétaire basé sur le franc. Les Congolais ne vont pas accepter cette monnaie unique dès la sortie du décret. Les premiers représentants de l'autorité sont confrontés à un grand nombre d'ethnies utilisant, chacune, ses propres moyens d'échange. Les Blancs vont devoir s'adapter à cette situation et font venir de Belgique une grande quantité de marchandises réservées uniquement aux transactions avec les Noirs. Environ 2 000 articles vont être consacrés ainsi aux moyens d'échange comme des coquillages, des perles en pâte de verre, des machettes, du fil de cuivre et de laiton, du sel et des tissus. Un agent de l'État, du nom de Alfred Mahieu, va avoir l'excellente idée, en 1928, de faire don au Cabinet des Médailles d'un assortiment d'échantillons de ces moyens d'échange. Cet article traite des motifs de la création de cet ensemble de moyens d'échange. Il décrit notamment le fil de cuivre ou de laiton qui a joué un rôle important en tant que moyen d'échange entre 1887 et 1912. En annexe, on trouve l'inventaire de cette collection. Ann., réf., rés. en anglais, en français et en néerlandais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

202 Simone, AbdouMaliq
Reaching larger worlds : negotiating the complexities of social connectedness in Douala / AbdouMaliq Simone - In: Politique africaine: (2005/06), no. 100, p. 38-53.

Cities can be linked to one another even when there are few visible economic or political ties between them. This is indubitably the case in Central Africa. This article focuses on Douala (Cameroon). In an era of focus on best practices for urban management and development, quarters in Douala generate their own popular vantage points and assessments. Putting bread on the table, creating the semblance of a meaningful life requires ways of generating knowledge about the city in which one operates. The article offers a series of observations from different quarters or neighbourhoods in Douala - New Bell, Grand Hangar, Bessengue Watchtower, Bépanda Omnisport - in order to say something about the city as a whole. Its intent is to begin thinking through ways in which different actors are situated within a multiplicity of relationships born of the city and how these actors, in their daily lives, reach a larger urban world. Notes, ref., sum. in English (p. 325) and French (p. 327). [ASC Leiden abstract]

CHAD

203 Komé
Over the past five years, archaeological surveys and excavations have been undertaken in southern Chad and Cameroon, as the result of a cultural heritage management agreement between the governments of the two countries, the World Bank and a consortium of international oil companies. These initiatives were undertaken as part of the Chad Export Project, which involved the construction of an oil pipeline from Komé in southern Chad to the Atlantic coast of Cameroon near Ebomé. Research by archaeologists associated with the project has resulted in location and excavation of cultural remains along a 1070-kilometre transect, in part through regions of Africa where little research had previously been undertaken. This preliminary report examines the results of this research. Major results include: the discovery of 470 sites in Chad and Cameroon; the excavation of a mid to late-Holocene stratified sequence in southern Cameroon; the discovery of sites containing pit features in the forests of southern Cameroon between the Atlantic coast and Nanga Eboko; and the discovery of evidence for significant ironworking activity in the wooded savanna environments of northeastern Cameroon and southern Chad. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

204 Marchal, Roland

Le conflit au Darfour et la crise politique au Tchad participent de la constitution d'un système d'affrontements, qui pourrait à terme également affecter la Centrafrique. Des conflits armés produits de conjonctures nationales distinctes et relevant d'acteurs, de modalités et d'enjeux différents s'articulent les uns aux autres et brouillent les frontières spatiales, sociales et politiques qui les distinguaient initialement. Ces conflits entrent en résonance et s'imbriquent les uns dans les autres, transformant leurs conditions de reproduction et, surtout, les parties qui s'affrontent, les enjeux de la lutte et les objectifs poursuivis. Une telle intrication de violences armées civiles et internationales fait ainsi système. Mais les crises au Darfour et au Tchad ont des origines diverses, ne se sont pas nourries des mêmes contradictions, pas plus qu'elles ne se sont militarisées de la même manière. Aucune symétrie ne peut être a priori postulée, même si certains acteurs semblent se recouper - les Arabes et non-Arabes, par exemple. L'auteur insiste sur trois dimensions: la crise au Darfour et les enjeux militaires et symboliques après une négociation très difficile à Abuja; l'incapacité du régime d'Idriss Déby de se réformer de l'intérieur et d'élargir sa base sociale; la configuration des intérêts de la communauté internationale, notamment des États-Unis voulant régler la crise au Darfour, de la Libye désireuse d'éviter une présence internationale, et de la France qui essaie de protéger

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

205 Bikoumou, Bienvenu Roland Michel

Le droit des marchés publics au Congo-Brazzaville repose essentiellement sur un décret du 22 avril 1982. Cet article examine en première partie les obstacles au principe d'égalité et au libre accès des candidats aux marchés publics. En deuxième partie, il observe l'absence de règles préférentielles pour faciliter l'accès aux marchés de certaines catégories d'entrepreneurs. En troisième partie, il traite du fait que la réglementation congolaise ne prévoit pas des voies de recours permettant aux entrepreneurs de défendre leurs droits. Une fois le marché attribué, se pose par ailleurs la question des intérêts des sous-traitants de l'attributaire, le cas échéant. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

206 Eaton, David

In 1991 in the Republic of Congo, a sovereign national conference in Brazzaville inaugurated a peaceful transition from socialist one-party government to multiparty democracy. The pluralization of public voices in the newly liberalized country - in religious movements, political parties and independent presses - expressed new conditions of understanding about the nation and its affairs. At the same time, local networks and categories of perception inflected geopolitical pressures from foreign powers into quasi-ethnic divisions in competition for power through government representation. Subsequent conflict over contested elections sparked a devastating civil war in 1997 and resulted in the return to power of the former socialist leadership. Given the uncertainties - indeed, the crises of institutions and of knowledge - during these times, how did Congolese diagnose the troubles through which the country passed? This article examines how national and socialist ideals and practices were evoked and
reinterpreted to this end in public discourse through idioms of family, affliction, spiritual power and the living body. These modes of speech and action give evidence of longer-term continuities in the region's political imaginations, as these incorporated changes brought by ongoing involvement in larger modern worlds. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

207 Gérard


Ce numéro spécial est consacré à l'anthropologue Gérard Althabe et sur sa méthode. Il comporte une partie qui traite plus spécialement de ses travaux sur le terrain en Afrique et à Madagascar. Titres des articles: Décolonisation conservatrice: voilements et dévoilements ethnologiques (Laurent Bazin) - Althabe et Madagascar. La réflexion sur le pouvoir (Janine Ramamonjisoa) - La démarche anthropologique de Gérard Althabe. À propos d"Anthropologie politique d'une décolonisation" (Suzanne Chazan-Gillig) - Domination, servitude et révolte (Louis Moreau de Bellaing) - Une anthropologie très actuelle des rapports et des médiations (Jean-Pierre Dozon) - "Oppression et libération" à l'épreuve du temps. Regard d'une historienne (Françoise Raison-Jourde) - 'Ny olona hoatra ny vato lava sorona, ka izay amefrahana azy marina avokoa' (Jacques Lombard). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

208 Mavoungou, Valentin


Cet article retrace l'histoire des mutations du Parlement et des textes constitutionnels (au nombre de dix depuis 1958 à 2002) dans la pratique au Congo Brazzaville à partir de l'assemblée législative constituante. Il commence en faisant l'analyse du parlementarisme d'inspiration coloniale dit aussi "d'emprunt", qui aboutira à l'optique nationale post-indépendance (première partie). Le schéma traditionnel a toujours été celui de la répartition des pouvoirs entre l'exécutif, le législatif et le judiciaire. Avec l'avènement de la Conférence nationale souveraine sera inaugurée, sur le plan législatif, une nouvelle forme de représentativité du peuple par la création d'organes supra-institutionnels à partir de 1991. Ces substituts sont, sur le plan parlementaire, des
exceptions au système usuel, avec in fine l'option pour le bicamérisme (deuxième partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

209 Mbembe, Achille

Refusing the contrast between "high" and "low" art forms, this text considers Congolese urban music as an aesthetic form exhibiting particular modalities, sounds, harmonics, and relations to sensorial experience that produce particular effects on the listener, including that of "beauty". The meaning of musical beauty is not a matter of categorization, but is rather its capacity to produce particular effects on the human senses. With reference to the historical trajectories of various strains of Congolese music from Congo-Kinshasa (Democratic Republic of Congo) and Congo-Brazzaville, the author assesses the aesthetic signification of Congolese music of the last fifteen years as "an experience of listening", but also as a social and political act that contributes to the performance of both resistance and resignation - or historical and personal experiences of order and disorder. He discusses the context in which the music was born and developed, (mis)rules of beauty, and dimensions of form. He shows how the world of some performances of Congolese music, by exaggerating the relationship with the body and by their rendering of time, illusion, deception and ostentation, reflect a type of existence balancing between the abject and the ugly and back to a jubilant state. Notes, ref., sum. in English (p. 325) and French (p. 327). [Journal abstract]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

210 Afrique


211 Afrique


212 Bibliothèques
ISBN 2-296-00081-9

Cet ouvrage rassemble des textes ainsi que des résumés (dans la 3e et 4e partie) de communications qui ont été présentées au colloque de bibliologie tenu du 27 novembre au 3 décembre 2004 à Kinshasa, République démocratique du Congo. L'objet de cette publication est de faire le bilan de la situation des bibliothèques et des systèmes de documentation, du livre, de l'écrit dans l'histoire nationale et de ses questions de production, d'édition et de distribution, ainsi que des nouvelles technologies de l'information et de la communication en République démocratique du Congo. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

213 De Boeck, Filip

Death has become so omnipresent in Kinshasa, capital of the Democratic Republic of Congo, that the labour of loss and mourning has ceased to be meaningful. Invaded by an ever increasing amount of dead that cannot be put to rest, the society of the living has stopped mourning them. Kinshasa is marked by the rise of Christian fundamentalism as propagated by a great number of Pentecostal churches and other 'miracle' churches of spiritual awakening. This new strong wave of flourishing faith is set against the backdrop of a socioeconomic and political context marked by deep crisis, war, and material conditions of hardship, hunger, lack, and poverty. Without any doubt, the harsh
living conditions that prevail throughout the country have contributed to the rapid spread of these new church movements. The author looks at the changed place of death in this urban world and analyses the apocalyptic time scale that the churches have introduced and that pervades daily life in Kinshasa. The reintroduction of temporality, and thus of death, in contemporary Kinshasa is of a very specific eschatological nature and takes its point of departure in the Bible, and more particularly in the Book of Revelation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

214 Hendriks, Jan


215 Iyenda, Guillaume

In August 1996, the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) entered a civil war. The conflict drew in many African forces, such as the Rwandan, Ugandan, and Burundian armies on one side and the Angolan, Zimbabwean, Sudanese, and Namibian militaries on the other, and a dozen armed groups and militias throughout the DRC and
neighbouring countries. It left more than 3.5 million civilians dead. This paper discusses the role played by belligerents during the conflict in the killings and looting of the DRC. It explains how the looting, previously conducted by the Rwandan, Ugandan and Zimbabwean armies, with the Congolese rebels backing them, has been replaced by organized economic crime and the diversion of Congolese State funds. It shows how the Congolese poor are paying the bill for the conflict and it concludes by advocating the protection of civilians, the consolidation of democracy, the promotion of a sound macroeconomic environment and social justice structures. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

216 Lowenga la Wemboloke, Oscar

Les Milenge habient le district de la Tshuapa, territoire de Boende, secteur de Wini, dans la région centrale de la République démocratique du Congo. Le présent article traite du concept chez ce peuple de 'Bootoo', qui comprend un rituel régulateur permettant de résoudre les problèmes de la vie. Le 'Bootoo' est un esprit, mais peut avoir aussi une forme empruntée à la matière; il peut être représenté comme une balle vivante et animale, c'est à dire capable de se déplacer, ou apparaître sous la forme d'un nain ou d'un animal. Cet article, qui repose sur des témoignages d'informateurs, traite des rituels de guérison à l'occasion desquels est invoqué le 'Bootoo', de son impact social pour les membres du clan et des effets bénéfiques ou maléfiques qui lui sont imputés. Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

217 Mbembe, Achille

Refusing the contrast between "high" and "low" art forms, this text considers Congolese urban music as an aesthetic form exhibiting particular modalities, sounds, harmonics, and relations to sensorial experience that produce particular effects on the listener, including that of "beauty". The meaning of musical beauty is not a matter of categorization, but is rather its capacity to produce particular effects on the human senses. With reference to the historical trajectories of various strains of Congolese music from Congo-Kinshasa (Democratic Republic of Congo) and Congo-Brazzaville, the author assesses the aesthetic signification of Congolese music of the last fifteen years as "an experience of listening", but also as a social and political act that contributes to
the performance of both resistance and resignation - or historical and personal experiences of order and disorder. He discusses the context in which the music was born and developed, (mis)rules of beauty, and dimensions of form. He shows how the world of some performances of Congolese music, by exaggerating the relationship with the body and by their rendering of time, illusion, deception and ostentation, reflect a type of existence balancing between the abject and the ugly and back to a jubilant state.

Notes, ref., sum. in English (p. 325) and French (p. 327). [Journal abstract]

218 Mukadi Luaba Nkamba, Honoré

Au cours d'une période de dix-huit ans, comprise entre l'année 1891 qui marque l'introduction du christianisme au Kasaï et l'année 1909, date de la réconciliation entre le chef Kalamba Mkenge et les agents de l'État indépendant du Congo (l'actuelle République démocratique du Congo), le christianisme était principalement une religion de marginaux Luba Lubilanji. Les guerres de Kasongo Cinyama, les razzias de Ngongo Leteta et celles des Cokwe, qui se sont déroulées chez les Luba Lubilanji vers la fin du XIXème siècle, l'action de l'administration coloniale en faveur des populations Luba Lubilanji globalement considérées marginales et les premières méthodes d'évangélisation appliquées par les missionnaires scheutistes (le rachat des esclaves, les fermes-chapelles, les chapelles-écoles, les écoles) ainsi que les maladies épidémio-logiques expliquent l'adhésion massive de ces populations au christianisme.
Malgré l'attitude providentielle du grand chef Luluwa Kalamba Mkenge en faveur du christianisme catholique au Kasaï - il avait sollicité auprès des autorités de l'EIC l'introduction du christianisme dans son territoire -, son mécontentement à cause de sa marginalisation par ces mêmes autorités dans ses rapports avec les autres chefs Luluwa fut à la base de la révolte des Bena Luluwa contre l'EIC en 1891, et le rejet du christianisme par les populations Luluwa, jusqu'au début du XXème siècle. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

219 Neyt, François

220 Ngalamulume, Kalala

Internet est aujourd'hui l'un des lieux où se négocient les mémoires et l'histoire, où les fragments et les traces s'échangent et se déplacent, où les attributions et les authentifications se font et se défont. Un exemple en est le document ici présenté: dans les années 1970, un texte dactylographié anonyme de deux à trois pages circulait au Zaïre (actuelle République démocratique du Congo) en plusieurs versions. Ce texte, attribué au roi des Belges et souverain de l'État indépendant du Congo, était censé montrer que les missionnaires catholiques avaient été les pions du projet colonial léopoldien et qu'ils avaient utilisé la Bible pour aliéner mentalement les Congolais et faciliter leur exploitation. Il a été démontré en 1984 par une critique scientifique que ce document était un faux. Néanmoins, le texte continue à circuler, dépassant les frontières du Congo, notamment grâce au réseau Internet où il vient alimenter (également en version anglaise) les mémoires contemporaines de la colonie. Le présent article utilise et prolonge une discussion sur le site académique H-net au sujet de ce texte. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, modifié]

221 Smith, Robert Eugene

Cette étude donne la parole à des habitants de la République démocratique du Congo contemporains du régime colonial, par le biais d'entretiens réalisés dans des villages de la province du Bandundu. Des documents d'archives inédits complètent ces
témoignages. L'article traite de la structure de l'administration coloniale, des activités gouvernementales dans les villages et de la perception et des réactions des villageois à ces activités. Il aborde, selon la perception de ceux qui ont subi le régime colonial, des sujets tels que le recensement, les cultures obligatoires, le portage, la construction des routes, du chemin de fer, des bâtiments publics, le regroupement des villages, la réglementation de la vie quotidienne, les abus sexuels, les programmes médicaux, le service militaire, et termine sur le sujet des punitions et de la répression gouvernementales. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

222 White, Bob W.

Following the successful coup d'État of Laurent Kabila's forces in May 1997, the Zairian dictator Mobutu Sese Seko was forced into exile in Morocco, where he died in 1997. The author looks at a lively transnational debate about whether or not the former president's remains should be repatriated to the Democratic Republic of Congo, and what this repatriation would mean in terms of the country's current political crisis. Through this debate he reflects on attempts by people in the Congo to determine what version of history should be told, and how to understand the impact of Mobutu's political legacy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

223 Zana Etambala, Mathieu

À la veille de la Seconde Guerre mondiale, l'esprit kimbanguiste soufflait sur Léopoldville et le Bas-Congo (actuelle République démocratique du Congo). La présente étude est centrée autour de l'Armée du Salut, arrivée en 1934 avec Henri Becquet. Le mouvement était considéré comme l'œuvre de Simon Kimbangu, et son chef passait pour la réincarnation de ce dernier. À l'époque, les Congolais voyaient dans l'action de l'Armée du Salut une lutte contre les effets de la sorcellerie. Et c'est dans la mouvance salutiste que naquit vers juillet 1939 la 'Mission des Noirs' dont le fondateur est Simon Mpadi, ancien auxiliaire de la 'American Baptist Missionary Society' et ancien sergent de l'Armée du Salut. Plus de 150 villages demandèrent, dans une lettre adressée au gouverneur général Pierre Ryckmans en septembre 1939, l'autorisation de fonder officiellement cette Église, mais se heurtèrent à un refus de l'administration coloniale. La 'Mission des Noirs' fut dissoute et Mpadi arrêté et finalement exilé à Élisabethville
(Province du Katanga). En s'appuyant sur des document d'archives, entre autres, l'article analyse l'attitude du gouvernement colonial et des missions européennes à l'égard de ce réveil prophétique kongo de 1934 jusqu'en 1940. Bibliogr., notes, réf., résum. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

GABON

224 Clist, Bernard

Une présence humaine vieille de 40.000 ans a été mise en évidence dans le nord-ouest du Gabon. L'analyse du paléo-environnement en complément aux travaux archéologiques a permis de proposer la présence d'un milieu forestier depuis au moins 6000 à 9000 ans. Ceci laisse penser que les populations tardives de chasseurs-collecteurs et les premières communautés villageoises ont effectivement vécues en forêt. Cette étude de cas est, pour le Gabon et pour l'Afrique Centrale forestière, la plus vieille trace directe d'une association milieu forestier-habitats humains couvrant plusieurs millénaires. Bibliogr., résum. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

225 Rich, Jeremy

This essay examines the reasons why some young Fang men supported Presbyterian missionary Robert Milligan's crusade to establish a Protestant community of converts in the Gabon Estuary region at the turn of the twentieth century. Milligan presented his work as an example of heroic and muscular Christianity that transformed young Gabonese men. However, his methods of attracting followers appear very similar to those used by local big men: creating kinship networks, providing military support, sharing imported goods and providing access to women for marriage. Fang men and Milligan shared a flexible vocabulary of fatherhood that placed obligations on converts and missionaries alike. Eventually, Milligan's efforts came undone because of problems with other missionaries, but young Fang men continued to turn to missionary patronage,
in part to cope with gender tensions and struggles over status. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

226 Afrique


227 At

Considering that information and communication technology (ICT) policymaking, e-strategies, or indeed e-government implementations have a recent history in Africa, not many countries have fully developed working policies or extensive related experience in these areas. The short history of ICTs in Africa shows that in 2003 only about a third of African countries had developed ICT policies. Those countries that have tell of a long, tedious, and little understood process. Kenya is only one example. Some ICT historians assert, not without contention, that the first attempts at ICT policymaking in Kenya actually date back to the early 1990s. The process is ongoing: Kenya's maiden draft ICT policy was made public in November 2004. This book, which presents experience from Kenya and other East African countries, captures elements of both the process and the outcomes of ICT policymaking processes. With contributions from research projects, institutions, and spokespersons from Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, and Rwanda, this book shows what worked and what did not as a possible guide for countries and institutions that are contemplating their own ICT-policymaking exercise. Contributors: Abigail Obura, Alice Wanjiru Munyua, Anouk Janssens-Bevernage, Bart Cornille, Brian Longwe, Charles N. Nduati, Coco Musaningabe Rulinda, David Obot, David Sawe, Dorothy Okello, Eric Aligula, Florence Ebam Etta, Frederick Kintu, Godfrey Muhatia, Goretti Zavuga Amuriat, Joseph Muliaro Wafula, Laurent Elder, Mike Eldon, Mark Matunga, Matii Kääriäinen, Nick G. Wanjohi, Nyaga S. Mwaniki, Paul Tiyambe Zeleza, Peter Nyong'o, Sammy Kirui, Shem Ochuodho, Silas Lwakabamba, Timothy Mwololo Waema, Tom Musili, Vincent O. Okongo, Warigia Bowman. The book is online available at: http://www.idrc.ca/openebooks/219-8/. [ASC Leiden abstract]

228 Baschieri, Angelica

The Archives of the School of Oriental and African Studies hold the largest collections of Swahili manuscripts in Britain. There are about 100 original manuscripts dating from the 1790s to the 1970s, many of them in Arabic script as well as in Roman script. The manuscripts form seven collections brought together by various scholars and deposited to the SOAS library. These collections are the prime research source for the writing of the cultural and literary history of Swahili language and culture, and more generally the history of the people of the East African coast and hinterland. This article deals with the Swahili Manuscripts Project, whose aim was to create an online academic catalogue of the collections of Swahili manuscripts at SOAS. It outlines the nature of the manuscript collections, the structure of the Website (www.swahilimanuscripts.soas.ac.uk), as well as its value. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]
229 Calandra, Lina Maria  

Dans les colonies italiennes de l'Afrique orientale, la protection de l'environnement se réalise au cours des années suivant des modalités différentes. Selon le contexte politique et institutionnel de référence et de la nature des acteurs impliqués, on peut distinguer deux périodes d'intervention coloniale sur l'environnement. La première (1892-1936) a comme contexte de référence la Colonie (en particulier l'Érythrée) et comme principal acteur impliqué dans la politique environnementale le Bureau Agricole, chargé des questions forestières. Dans ce domaine, la protection de l'environnement mise en place résulte fonctionnellement de la mise en valeur agricole; elle se traduit concrètement en œuvres de conservation forestière tel que les reboisements et la création d'aires de réserve. La seconde période (à partir de 1936 jusqu'à la fin de l'expérience italienne en Afrique) a comme contexte de référence la complexe structure territoriale de l'Afrique orientale italienne, le principal acteur de la politique forestière étant la Milice Nationale Forestière. Ainsi, la politique environnementale change de connotation et devient une fonction de l'exploitation forestière, dont le principal acteur est justement la Milice Forestière. Cependant, la composante conservatrice n'est pas abandonnée. En effet, à partir de la législation sur la chasse, elle acquiert la forme de la protection de la nature avec la création de réserves naturelles et de chasse. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français, texte en italien. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

230 Croucher, Sarah  

Locally produced ceramics are the mainstay of archaeological research in East Africa. They are understood to be products of a particular sociocultural milieu such that ceramic variation will correspond with cultural variation at some level. Ceramics are thus seen to indicate some form of shared identity - the archaeological 'culture'. In this paper, through the examination of locally produced ceramics from the 19th-century East African coast, the authors examine the multiplicity of ways that identities were created and experienced in coastal society. They believe that one’s discipline determines, to a great extent, the level at which one conceptualizes and understands identity. Here, they examine how widescale regional identities can intersect with more local, individual or gendered identities played out through the production and use of local ceramic types. By these
means they hope to illustrate the ways in which historical data (documentary, oral, linguistic) and archaeological data can work in conjunction to produce rich interpretations of the past on the East African coast. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

231 East

ISBN 1-588-26379-7

Both the obstacles to governance and the opportunities for democratization confronted in East Africa and the Horn, with its geostrategic importance, porous borders, governments heavily dependent on foreign aid, and some of Africa's longest running conflicts, provide valuable insights into how good governance policies can be implemented effectively throughout the developing world. The essays in this volume explore these regional constraints and opportunities, focusing on issues of civil society, the ubiquitous trade in small arms and light weapons, large numbers of refugees, tensions around national identity, and the legacy of US policy. The book is an outcome of a joint policy seminar organized by the International Peace Academy in cooperation with the Makerere University and the African Peace Forum in Entebbe, Uganda, in December 2002. Contributions: Governance in East Africa and the Horn: confronting the challenges, by Dorina A. Bekoe. Small arms and light weapons in the Horn: reducing the demand, by Kiflemariam Gebrewold and Siobhan Byrne. Refugees in East Africa: developing an integrated approach, by Zachary Lomo. Kenya's internally displaced: managing civil conflict in democratic transitions, by Jacqueline M. Klopp. Nationalism and identity in Ethiopia and Eritrea: building multiethnic States, by Dominique Jacquin-Berdal and Aida Mengistu. US policy in the Horn: grappling with a difficult legacy, by Ruth Iyob and Edmond J. Keller. Toward overcoming the challenges: policy recommendations, by Dorina A. Bekoe. [ASC Leiden abstract]

232 Independence

ISBN 9977-91-655-1
The independence and accountability of the judiciary in the three East African States, Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda is the subject of the three main chapters that constitute this book. The chapters represent the substance of the proceedings of a regional workshop held in Kampala on April 14, 2005, on the subject. Contributors: Frederick W. Jiuuko, Albie Sachs, Monica Twesiime-Kirya, Chris Maina Peter, Winluck Wahiu. [ASC Leiden abstract]

233 Rempel, Ruth

The Emin Pasha Relief Expedition was a caravan led by Henry Stanley that crossed central Africa in the late 1880s. The caravan's variable access to food was a significant factor in the problems of death, disease, and poor productivity that it faced. Application of the concept of entitlement to the severe hunger experienced on the Emin Pasha Relief Expedition reveals new things about the operation of caravans at a time of imperial expansion. It also raises questions about the concept itself and the use made of it by historians of Africa. Can entitlement, developed through Amartya Sen's study of 20th-century famines, be used to study famines in late 19th-century east-central Africa? This paper examines questions raised by the application of different versions of the entitlement approach to hunger on the Expedition. It also proposes a way to incorporate what Sen called illegal transfers, such as theft and looting, into the entitlement approach, increasing the concept's utility for the study of past and present hunger. The study indicates that various uses of power played a crucial role in maintaining and in changing direct, exchange, and extended entitlements to food. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

234 Shivji, Issa

The author reviews the state of interaction between the universities in East Africa so far as intellectual debate is concerned. He sketches the East African academic discourse and its political context in the nationalist period of the 1960s and 1970s. In 1971, the overthrow of Obote in Uganda and the dissolution of the East African University, which had incorporated the three campuses of Dar es Salaam (Tanzania), Nairobi (Kenya) and Makerere (Uganda), into separate universities, heralded the disintegration of the East African discourse. Neoliberalism made its entry into the three East African countries
through the various structural adjustment programmes of the early 1980s. As a result of
the commodification and marketization of higher education the intellectual discourse,
which is the lifeline of any vibrant university, has virtually disappeared. The author
advocates the reinvention of an Eastern African discourse, this time one rooted in
genuine Pan-Africanism. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

BURUNDI

235 Afrique
sous la dir. de F. Reyntjens et S. Marysse. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], cop. 2006. -
X, 481 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (L’Afrique des Grands Lacs) - Bevat tekst in het Engels en
Frans. - Centre d’étude de la région des Grands Lacs d’Afrique, Université d’Anvers,
Anvers. - Met bijl., noten.
ISBN 2-296-00887-9

À l’occasion de la parution du dixième volume de la série de cet Annuaire, le premier
datant de 1997, les auteurs dépassent dans leur analyse les limites de l’année qui vient
de s’écouler. Rétrospectivement, ils tentent de dégager de grandes lignes d’évolution au
cours de la décennie passée, et également de jeter un regard prospectif sur la situation
dans la région. Sommaire: Les transitions politiques au Rwanda et au Burundi (F.
Reyntjens) - The geopolitics of the Great Lakes crisis (R. Lemarchand) - Rwandan Hutu
rebels in Congo/Zaire, 1994-2006: an extra-territorial civil war in a weak State? (M. Rafti)
- Après les médias de la haine: la régulation en RDC, au Burundi et au Rwanda (M.-S.
Frère) - Les "chouchous" et les "orphelins" de l’aide dans la région des grands lacs: la
géopolitique des flux financiers (S. Marysse, A. Ansoms et D. Cassimon) - Assessing a
decade of debt reduction practice in the Great Lakes region (D. Cassimon) - Théorie
consociative et partage du pouvoir au Burundi (S. Vandeginste) - L’évolution de la
société civile au Burundi (Eva Palmans) - La ‘dernière’ transition politique en R.D.C. (J.
Omasombo Tshonda et N. Obotela Rashidi) - L’est de la République démocratique du
Congo: dix ans entre la guerre et la paix (1996-2006) (S. Bucyalimwe Mararo) -
Démocratisation en temps de guerre: le rôle des Nations unies et de l’Union européenne
en République démocratique du Congo (Saïd Abass Ahamed) - La politique économique
Mbiye) - L’expérience inégale de la transition à Kinshasa (T. De Herdt, W. Marivoet, S.
Marysse) - Land in Rwanda: winnowing out the chaff (A. Des Forges) - Résurrection
après la guerre civile et le génocide: croissance économique, pauvreté et inégalité dans
le Rwanda post-conflit (A. Ansoms) - Changing lenses and contextualizing the Rwandan
(post-) genocide (B. Ingelaere) - Le tribunal pénal international pour le Rwanda: un tribunal dans la tourmente (L. Côté). Annexes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

KENYA

236 African

ISBN 1-592-21353-7


237 Branch, Daniel

Kenya's bureaucratic-executive State emerged as the result of a process of institution building and class formation during the colonial era. These twin processes placed an elite of wealthy 'conservatives' in control of an extensive system of administration and a powerful executive. The resulting 'pact-of-domination' between transnational capital, the Kenyan elite, the provincial administration and the executive was able to maintain its privileged position by protecting and extending the authority of the president and the capacity of the administration. Although clearly an example of the set of African 'bureaucratic-centralized' States identified by C. Allen (1992), the bureaucratic-executive State demands to be seen as a distinctive State formation located within that spectrum. What renders Kenya's bureaucratic-executive State distinctive is not so much the 'charismatic' authority of the executive, but the capacity of the regime to monitor and influence political developments through the provincial administration. The provincial administration acted as a conduit for executive power, with the consequence that political space was, at times, as tightly regulated in the 'periphery' as it was in the 'centre'. It is this that separates Kenya from Zambia, Tanzania and many of the other 'weak' and 'soft' African States. The role of the provincial administration is fundamental to an understanding of the longevity of the bureaucratic-executive State. Bibliogr., sum.

[ASC Leiden abstract]

238 Fahnbulleh, Miatta

The postcolonial period in Africa saw nationalist aspirations for development entangled with the quest for industrialization. However, the national experiences of industrial and economic development in this era have been marked by varying degrees of disappointment. Kenya has failed to engender the levels of industrial growth and subsequent levels of development to which it aspired. Many of the explanations for Africa's disappointing record of industrial development have focused on two central factors: the structural constraints on industrial development and the policies that were pursued. In many ways, these factors are linked to a colonial legacy. It is thus necessary to consider the extent to which the structures that were in place at the end of colonialism predetermined the pattern of development that would emerge in the postindependence era. When evaluating the postindependence experience of industrial development, two colonial legacies stand out as decisive: 'colonial underdevelopment' and the 'policy inheritance' (State intervention in the productive sectors and administrative controls of the market were features of the colonial economy that would be adopted by
This paper argues that although these legacies were profound, it was ultimately the dynamics of postindependence realities that determined the path of development. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

239 Gearheart, Rebecca


This essay integrates ethnographic data collected between Mombasa and the Lamu archipelago in Kenya into the growing body of scholarship on Swahili music and dance ('ngoma') traditions. The analysis underscores how the Swahili have used 'ngoma' events to stake claims to higher positions on the social ladder, negotiate difference, create socioeconomic security networks, establish and mark group identity, connect to the spirit world, and pass through various stages of the life cycle. Through a rich array of historical accounts by visitors to the coast, whose texts complement oral histories of coastal residents, the importance of 'ngoma' in the Swahili-ization of the East African coast becomes apparent. A comprehensive understanding of the part 'ngoma' organizations have played in the recreation and re-creation of Swahili society is possible only when one factors in the contributions made by residents of the northernmost portion of the "Swahili coast". Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

240 Heyer, Amrik


In Kenya, coffee was always controlled by the State, and was fundamental to the creation of a 'virilocal bourgeoisie'. In the postindependence years, the State's regulation of coffee markets opened 'unofficial' avenues of accumulation which undermined the coffee economy, imploding the foundations for a discourse of (male) wealth and progress that has characterized rural societies in central Kenya since independence. This has resulted in the recent exploration of diverse market possibilities and new spaces of communal identification through which older landowning men attempt to retain their powers, as their capacity to define a prosperous collectivity is challenged by the recent entrepreneurship of younger men and women. In the banana trade, a new reliance on local food markets is now catering to the sustenance and productive capacities of rural communities. This new 'cash crop' is channelled through distinct commodity pathways which differentiate bananas from coffee, shaping the dynamics of production and trade and their capacity to transform relationships of gender and power.
In rural households, women as farmers now have greater control over household economies. As traders, women now generate the capital required to invest in household productivity as well as sustenance. The paper is based on fieldwork carried out in Murang’a district in Central Kenya in 1993-1994. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

241 Imbaya, Beatrice H.O. Ohutso
Networking in female operated small scale enterprises in Kenya / Beatrice H.O. Ohutso Imbaya and Joshua J. Akong’a - In: Mila: (2005), n.s., vol. 6, p. 79-86 : graf., tab.

This paper examines the extent to which networking affects the performance of female-operated small-scale enterprises in Eldoret Municipality, Kenya. A survey of 175 female-operated enterprises in Huruma, Langas and the Central Business District of Eldoret Municipality was carried out, using a questionnaire, interviews and observations. The paper shows that business performance of these enterprises is low because women do not have sufficient capital. Most women respondents prefer to run sole-proprietorship enterprises. Although most of them do belong to associations of a social nature such as women’s, merry-go-round, or church groups, which provide their businesses with some benefit, none of the women interviewed belongs to any professional or business group. This is an impediment to the success of female-operated small-scale enterprises. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

242 Informing
ISBN 9966-91568-0

On 30 April 2003 the Kenyan government introduced the Suppression of Terrorism Bill. Almost immediately the Bill came under attack from members of civil society who primarily rejected it as violating Kenya’s Constitution, legalizing the violation of human rights, and particularly targeting Kenyan Muslims as terrorists. A variety of critics agreed that the Bill was in the interests of, and probably drafted by, Western powers - the USA and Great Britain in particular. Members of civil society alleged that the Bill rolled back the democratic gains of Kenyans who had recently rid themselves of a despot. In the end the government was forced to withdraw the legislation from parliament and to return to the drawing board. This episode provides helpful insight into the role of civil society in the consolidation of new democracies and raises broader issues about the precise role of foreign countries in democratic transitions, and especially major donors - specifically their role in the Kenyan case. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

African music entered serious scholarship through disciplines such as ethnomusicology. While scholars in African music have contributed significantly to the development of theories and methods of culture, the musics of Africa have been portrayed more as artifact than art, and African music scholars have been directed by European and other music practices. The resultant positions and tensions in the continent's academic music management are reflected in ethnomusicological discourse with African music. Drawing from Kenya, the paper examines the processes through which the African academy has grappled with the dynamics of ethnomusicology, African musicology, and the place of African music and musicians. An African musicology cognizant of the contributions of African musicians to the global-music canon while situating them in the historical development of African music is proposed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
245 Kusimba, Chapurukha M.

Archaeologists and historians have long believed that little interaction existed between Iron Age cities of the Kenya Coast and their rural hinterlands. Ongoing archaeological and anthropological research in Tsavo, Southeast Kenya, shows that Tsavo has been continuously inhabited at least since the early Holocene. Tsavo peoples made a living by foraging, herding, farming, and producing pottery and iron, and in the Iron Age were linked to global markets via coastal traders. They were at one point important suppliers of ivory destined for Southwest and South Asia. Excavations document forager and agropastoralist habitation sites, iron smelting and ironworking sites, fortified rockshelters, and mortuary sites. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

246 Lynch, Gabrielle

On 21 November 2005 the Kenyan electorate was invited to register its acceptance or rejection of a proposed new constitution, known as the Wako Draft. In the referendum, the symbol of a banana was used to indicate support for the draft, and an orange its rejection. From the day the Draft was published (in mid-August) until polling day, and in contravention to the Electoral Commission of Kenya's (ECK) ruling - the ECK had disallowed referendum campaigning until after 15 October - Kenyans bore witness to grand political theatre, as politicians travelled the country, waving, eating and distributing oranges or bananas. Analyses of the referendum immediately acquired an 'ethnic logic', as ethnic groups were labelled 'orange', 'banana' or divided. Drawing on oral testimony and newspaper reports, and using the referendum as a case study, this paper examines how the struggle for comprehensive constitutional reform, which began in the mid-1990s as a multi-ethnic and 'popular' demand for political renewal, became so enmeshed in ethnic logics. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

247 Lynch, Gabrielle

Ethnic identities are best understood as complex and contested social constructs, perpetually in the process of creation. Ethnicity is a politically relevant signifier in
contemporary Kenya, and drawing on evidence from Kenya's Rift Valley Province and Western Province, this paper looks at the ways in which 'modern' Kenyans can, and do, contest, revive, create, negotiate and renegotiate their ethnic identity. The paper reveals how ethnic communities can both contract and/or expand, and how individual actors and groups can draw on selective memories and histories to justify their 'migration' from one community to another; while the relevant content of ethnic units is open to both debate and contestation. The paper provides detailed evidence of the fact and nature of ethnic construction, deconstruction and creation in the Kenyan postcolony and reveals how processes of ethnic negotiation and renegotiation are ultimately fuelled by the desire to stake claims to, and access resources controlled by the Kenyan State and external agents. Ultimately, the negotiation and renegotiation of ethnicity is inexorably intertwined with common perceptions of how political representation and redistribution actually works in Kenya, and with the perceived opportunities for advancement in both domestic and/or international arenas and forums. Particular attention is paid to the Sengwer community in the northern Rift Valley and their struggle for Kapolet Forest. When recognized at all, the Sengwer are usually regarded as part of the larger Kalenjin grouping and are cited most frequently as a sub-section of the Marakwet. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

248 Masese, Eric Rosana

This paper examines audiences’ attitudes towards HIV/AIDS educators and their campaign programmes in Uasin Gishu District, Kenya. Data was obtained through both observations and questionnaires administered to a sample of 238 male and female respondents between 15 and 55 years of age and selected using a multi-stage sampling technique. The study findings reveal that most respondents positively value the age, ethnic background and dressing style of the educators. On the other hand, most respondents have a negative attitude towards the language used by the educators as well as the audience composition present during the campaigns. With respect to the latter, most respondents favour an audience composed of age mates of the same gender. The paper recommends carrying out preliminary research prior to campaigns to establish the cultural value systems of the target audience. It also stresses the need for educators to enhance their relationship with their audience by being perceived to be credible, competent and trustworthy. There is also a need for continuous monitoring and evaluation to establish the audience’s reactions in order to adjust the programmes to suit
Marsabit is one of the arid and semiarid districts of northern Kenya, largely inhabited by pastoral communities. Before dawn on 12 July 2005, about 1,000 heavily armed bandits made a series of raids in the Didigalgalo-Turbi area, some 130 km from Marsabit town. At least 53 people, including 21 primary school children, were killed. In a revenge attack, ten people were killed at Bubisa trading centre, which is about 80 km from Turbi. The Turbi massacre and related killings are largely the result of the Kenyan State's failure to provide meaningful security and development in the region. Ethnopolitics and external political forces also contribute to this failure. The nature of this particular violent pastoral conflict - which pitted the Borana and Gabra communities against each other and also had cross-border dimensions into Ethiopia - indicates that it was more political than traditional or commercial. The State must create and enhance societal cohesion and consensus among the warring communities, especially their leaders. Bibliogr., sum.

249 Mwangi, Oscar Gakuo

Marsabit is one of the arid and semiarid districts of northern Kenya, largely inhabited by pastoral communities. Before dawn on 12 July 2005, about 1,000 heavily armed bandits made a series of raids in the Didigalgalo-Turbi area, some 130 km from Marsabit town. At least 53 people, including 21 primary school children, were killed. In a revenge attack, ten people were killed at Bubisa trading centre, which is about 80 km from Turbi. The Turbi massacre and related killings are largely the result of the Kenyan State's failure to provide meaningful security and development in the region. Ethnopolitics and external political forces also contribute to this failure. The nature of this particular violent pastoral conflict - which pitted the Borana and Gabra communities against each other and also had cross-border dimensions into Ethiopia - indicates that it was more political than traditional or commercial. The State must create and enhance societal cohesion and consensus among the warring communities, especially their leaders. Bibliogr., sum.

250 Nangendo, Stevie M.
The tradition of 'Ramogi': beliefs and practices of the levirate amongst the Luo in Bondo Division, Bondo District, western Kenya / Stevie M. Nangendo - In: Mila: (2005), n.s., vol. 6, p. 23-32 : graf., tab.

There are three forms of levirate relationships that are still currently practised among the Luo: one involving a widow who is still in her reproductive years but who has yet to deliver or has never delivered any children; one involving a menarche widow with young children; and the levirate of menopausal widows. Widows in Luo society are culturally allowed and expected but often compelled into one of these three types of levirate relationships after the death of their spouse. Levirate relationships are routinely with an agnate of the husband, but all the children from this relationship are considered to belong to the deceased husband and not to the levir. Based on a questionnaire carried out in 1997 amongst Luo males in Bondo Division, Bondo District, Nyanza Province, western Kenya, this paper shows that the levirate institution still remains salient among the Luo because the origins and justifications for the existence of the levirate evoke a mythological dimension of Luo culture: the tradition of 'Ramogi', which links any
transgression of the beliefs and practices associated with the levirate to 'taboo' or 'sin', with subsequent evil consequences, such as 'chira', a supernaturally-induced illness. 76 percent of the respondents felt that the levirate institution should be promoted, but 78 percent thought that the levirate was on the wane in the Luo community. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

251 Nyamanga, Peter A.

This paper explores ethnoveterinary perceptions of cattle illnesses among the Luo of western Kenya, where research was carried out in Central Sakwa location, Nyang'oma division, Bondo district of Nyanza province, in 2002-2003. Luo knowledge comprises the names of illnesses, their signs, causes, the seasons when they are more prevalent, as well as how to prevent and cure them. The paper shows that Luo knowledge of some diseases fits the conventional scientific nomenclature, while others - such as 'aremo', 'aginga' and 'jimo' - do not quite fit the scientific typology. The paper recommends that local perceptions should be taken into consideration by extension workers and practitioners in order to make their communication and curative work more effective. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

252 Nyamongo, Isaac K.

The Institute of African Studies (IAS) of the University of Nairobi, Kenya, is one of a number of places in sub-Saharan Africa where anthropologists have been trained. However, IAS is facing constraints when implementing its mandate to train the next generation of students. As a means of addressing this problem, long-term links of collaboration can be established between southern and northern research institutions. This paper discusses achievements and lessons learned from one such South-North collaboration project, viz. the Kenyan-Danish Health Research Project (KEDAHR), which started in 1994 and lasted until 2004. During the period of collaboration, a total of 41 students at various levels have benefited from the programme, leading to 27 completed Masters and 4 PhD theses. The paper pays attention to input, activities, output, research themes - with medical anthropology being the dominant theme -, documentation of the collaboration efforts, long-time versus short-time collaboration, the dissemination of results, and missed opportunities. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
253 Oanda, Ibrahim Ogachi


The semi-privatization of public universities and the growth of private universities have been two important developments affecting higher education in Kenya in the last decade. The trend towards the privatization of university education has been in tune with global neoliberal policies that Kenya embraced from 1986. The policies were promoted for their potential to broaden opportunities for previously excluded groups. In higher education, private universities and programmes claim to offer more opportunities for women and a higher transition from college to employment. A close analysis however reveals that these claims are of limited validity. Rather than expanding opportunities for women, private universities in Kenya tend to create new subtle arenas for exclusion. This article analyses the ways in which the logic and practical working of private universities accentuate women's marginalization in terms of access policies, academic cultures and disciplinary orientations. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

254 Olungah, Owuor


This paper examines some of the pertinent sociocultural factors that influence the care of unborn babies among the Luo people of Bondo District, Kenya. Data was gathered from July 2002 to July 2003 through the direct observation and longitudinal follow-up of 25 pregnant women recruited in their fourth month of pregnancy and followed up till 6 weeks after delivery. A basic demographic questionnaire was also administered to 100 lactating mothers. The results indicate that cultural factors are a great impediment to proper care of the unborn and have a big bearing on the pregnancy outcome. Issues such as maternal diet, culturally prescribed avoidance, maternal workload, placental handling, cultural subordination of women, the institution of polygyny, as well as perceived poor treatment in health care clinics all combine to place a lot of burden on pregnant women. Recommendations for improvement of this situation conclude the paper. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]
255 Ondicho, Tom G.
Land alienation, land tenure and tourism in the Maasailand, Kenya / Tom G. Ondicho - In: Mila: (2005), n.s., vol. 6, p. 64-72.

In present-day Kenya, government wildlife policies focus narrowly on tourism development in Masailand without any involvement of the Masai in the management decisions and utilization of natural resources. Lack of appreciation for the status of land in local cultures by both the government and foreign tourism investors has created a situation in which land is a volatile political issue. Alienated from their main economic activity, nomadic pastoralism, the Masai have been subjected to poverty. This paper examines the history of land alienation in Masailand from the 20th century onward, the nature of indigenous land tenure, and selected causes of contemporary conflicts over foreign tourist industry investment in land. In conclusion, the paper presents recommendations for the problem of land claims and planning for local group participation in tourism development. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

256 Ondicho, Tom Gesora

Since 1946, when the first national park was established, the Masai people have experienced a continuous loss of huge parts of their ancestral lands to protected areas, including the Amboseli National Park. The people who were moved out from this park - situated c. 240 km to the southeast of Nairobi, Kenya's capital - were denied any share of the park's revenues. Furthermore, the park has taken the best grazing areas and the permanent water sources, both essential for the Masai pastoralist way of life. Cattle are the traditional and actual source of wealth for most pastoralists, and the source of most of their food. Thus, the Masai perceive that the expropriation of park area reduces their wealth, and they do not understand why the government should value wild animals more highly than cattle. The potential importance of the park as a revenue earner through tourist development has little if any significance to the majority of Masai pastoralists who have little interest in things that money can buy. This situation has created conflicts between the Masai and the Kenya Wildlife Services authorities. The paper is based on literature research, observation and discussions with key informants. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
The departure of former President Daniel arap Moi from Kenya's political scene and the ascension to power of the National Rainbow Coalition (NARC) after the 2002 elections generated hope that a political system that had become almost synonymous with corruption would undergo fundamental redemption. While the early days of NARC rule seem to paint a picture of a government committed to combating corruption, most analysts continue to warn the Kenyan public and the international community not to slip into premature excitement. This article puts the early days of NARC's rule under scrutiny with a view to shedding light on the new government's commitment to eradicate the scourge of corruption. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]


This paper examines sociocultural factors affecting child survival in Nyang'oma sublocation, Bondo district, Kenya. Specifically, the paper investigates how mothers' perceptions of common childhood diseases (malaria, measles and diarrhoea) and diseases associated with 'chira' (diseases related mostly to the transgression of principles governing sexuality and/or seniority) and the evil eye influence child survival in the district. The paper is based on data from group discussions, interviews, surveys, narratives and observation. It shows that practices associated with the cultural concept of 'chira' lower children's chances of survival through delayed treatment. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]


A recent European Commission report estimated that "stolen African assets equivalent to more than half of the continent's external debt are held in foreign bank accounts". Following the international legal precedent set by the Holocaust Claims Commission in recovering assets stolen from the Jewish people by the Nazi regime, some African leaders have begun to focus on the repatriation of these looted African assets as an important element of anticorruption efforts. Asset recovery is fraught with the complicity of the banks involved, the navigation of a costly international legal labyrinth and the fact
that those most implicated in public looting usually have the most power and influence. This article addresses the history and context of asset recovery on the continent. It traces the experiences of two African States, Kenya and Nigeria, that have attempted to repatriate some of their lost wealth while facing significant obstacles at home and abroad. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

260 Teglhus, Lene

Based on three months of research among Luo mothers in a community in Nyang'oma in western Kenya, this paper aims at understanding the complex and varied stakes involved in women's decisions on child care actions, breastfeeding in particular. It appears that mothers do listen to advice given them by health care workers to exclusively breastfeed infants for the first six months and drink a lot of cow's milk themselves, but practise differently, because they think that breastfeeding alone does not satisfy their children. The paper shows that Luo mothers orientate more towards the local understanding than towards the information given them in a hospital far away because they need to be part of their community and want to be recognized as a good mother. The paper recommends giving information in a dialectic process incorporating public health information and local knowledge, providers of knowledge and users. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

261 Wa Mungai, Mbugua
"No mercy, no remorse": personal experience narratives about public passenger transportation in Nairobi, Kenya / Mbugua Wa Mungai and David A. Samper - In: Africa Today: (2005/06), vol. 52, no. 3, p. 51-81.

Personal experience narratives about riding on Kenya's public passenger vehicles, commonly called 'matatu', form part of Nairobi residents' everyday conversations. These first-person, single-episodic narratives describe experiences of verbal and physical abuse, theft, hijacking, and violence, and women use them to describe sexual harassment and rape. Personal experience narratives help Nairobi's commuters cope with traumatic events and deal with the anger and frustration associated with riding in 'matatu', and they function as an informal information system. They provide strategies for dealing with the problems and personal risks associated with 'matatu', and articulate a powerful commentary on life in a large, African metropolis. The authors recorded sixty-one narratives, of which forty were about 'business as usual', fifteen about 'dealings with
other actors’, and six were abduction narratives. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

262 Wandibba, Simiyu

Traditionally, among the Bukusu, a patriarchal ethnic group in western Kenya, widows have the option of being inherited by one of the deceased husband's brothers or of marrying anyone they like. However, this wife inheritance practice seems to be on the decline. Based on research conducted in 2001 in South Bukusu Location, Bumula Division of Bungoma District, this paper examines the factors leading to this decline. The main instrument for the study was a semistructured questionnaire, alongside observation. 48 women and 52 men were interviewed. Most informants (71 percent) were against wife inheritance, while only 18 percent supported the practice. The main reason for the change in attitude towards wife inheritance appears to be the HIV/AIDS pandemic. Economic reasons seem to account for the few surviving cases of wife inheritance, such as the need to take care of the children left behind by the deceased. In conclusion, the paper advocates community-based interventions to accelerate the decline of the practice of wife inheritance. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

263 Wesonga, Pamela W.
Constraints facing youth groups in their endeavour to reduce poverty in Mathare slum, Nairobi / Pamela W. Wesonga, Joshua J. Akong’a, Richard O. Musebe - In: Mila: (2005), n.s., vol. 6, p. 51-63.

Most of Kenya's young people in urban areas live in slums, where they are exposed to economic, environmental, social and cultural hardships. These problems facing young people have led to deviant behaviour. Based on research among the poor urban youth in Mathare slum in Nairobi, Kenya, this paper looks at the role of youth groups in restoring the personal and social identity of these young people. Particularly, it focuses on the constraints these youth groups are facing in handling youth problems. The paper shows that youth groups face economic problems such as unemployment, lack of finance, equipment and facilities; social problems such as lack of formal education and housing; political problems emanating from the provincial administration, the police and youth group leaders; and environmental problems such as sanitary facilities. The paper also discusses coping strategies developed by youth as well as suggestions for improving the
effectiveness of youth groups, addressing agencies such as the government, NGOs, churches, the community and youth group leaders and members. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

264 Yegon, Eliud
An emic view of the role of circumcision ceremony on individual's personality development: a case of Kipsigis community of Kericho District / Eliud Yegon - In: Mila: (2005), n.s., vol. 6, p. 33-42.

Circumcision is still a common cultural practice among the Kipsigis of Kericho District, Kenya, despite the fact that the community has modernized. This paper shows that circumcision is held in high esteem by the Kipsigis because of its sociocultural utility, such as making men out of boys and instructing them on how to handle social issues. An adult Kipsigis man is expected to embrace three moral virtues, namely 'aiyepindo' (generosity, hospitality, unselfishness and kindness), 'tolosiet' (politeness, kindness, gentleness, good behaviour) and 'tegisto' (respect). The influence of the circumcision ceremony on the formation of these personality ideals cannot be underestimated. However, the circumcision ceremonies also have unintended negative effects, viz. on the initiates' formal education and the financial situation of the families concerned. Bibliogr., note, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

RWANDA

265 Afrique
ISBN 2-296-00887-9

The Rwandan genocide has been a shock beyond any consideration of nationality or affiliation. However, as the media were eager to provide their audience with some simple explanation for the massacres, Belgium and its colonial past came quickly to the fore as the tentative explanations. The reports of the events touched individuals, communities and countries. The present author examines these three levels of the relationship between Belgium and Rwanda, and shows how Belgian society responded at each of these levels to the collective challenge of a mourning process. She argues that the process of mourning seems unfinished at both the collective and the personal levels, and that until this process is confronted by that which prevents Belgians from seeing themselves as potential murderers, it may remain impossible to accomplish. Furthermore, institutions like the Church can only partake of this mourning process if they acknowledge their political involvement in Belgium's colonial past. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]
267 Glanville, Luke

The author contends that beliefs shared by liberal members of international society not only permit intervention but prescribe it in certain circumstances. He gives an account of the impact the norm prescribing humanitarian intervention had on the response of the United States government to the 1994 Rwandan genocide. He argues that a rationalist perspective of the international response to this genocide has difficulty accounting for some of the statements and policies of the Clinton administration. These can better be explained by reference to norms. If a situation is sufficiently ambiguous for States plausibly to claim exemption from a norm, they are able to violate the norm. Yet, through the violation - through their justifications - the substance of the norm can be discerned. In the case of the Rwandan genocide, this can be seen in the framing of the atrocities as an intractable civil war and the denial of the occurrence of genocide. Clinton's apologies, four years later, for his administration's inaction, further substantiate claims that there was a perceived duty to intervene which the US and others chose to violate. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

268 Jordaan, Eduard

During the first stage of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) peer review process, the country under review compiles a report on the state of economic, political, social, and corporate governance in the country. This article examines Rwanda's evaluation of its political governance during this first stage, as reflected in the January 2005 version of this country's self-assessment report. After sketching the compromised political environment in which the report was written, it is indicated how this rosy report inadequately addresses a number of serious political problems in Rwanda, such as Rwanda's involvement in the Democratic Republic of Congo, the inadequate separation of powers in the Rwandan political system, tensions in Rwandan society, and the flawed presidential and parliamentary elections of 2003. While it remains to be seen to what extent Rwanda either acknowledges its political problems in the final version of its self-assessment report, or is censured in the subsequent stages of the peer review process, the article concludes that the greater the failure to do either, the greater the doubt that will linger over the value of the African peer-review exercise. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
Countries in Africa are increasingly becoming similar in outlook, especially as regards monetary policy. With a view to conducting a long-term study of monetary policy in Africa, the authors apply an empirical test for the coherence of inflation targeting, first conducted by Kevin S. Nell (2003) for South Africa, to data from Rwanda. They find that like South Africa, Rwanda has a stable money demand function and the adoption of an inflation target is a wise policy option. Also, the Rwandan money market needs just over five quarters to eliminate half of any monetary disequilibrium. These results are of some interest to economists and policymakers for all the countries in the increasingly interconnected continent of Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

On 14 October 1999, Julius Kambarage Nyerere, the first president of the United Republic of Tanzania, died in a London hospital. In Tanzania, musical bands throughout the country reacted to the news by composing scores of lamentation songs ('nyimbo za maombolezo') that mourned his passing and assessed his contributions to the country he helped to create. While elsewhere in the world Nyerere is affiliated with the 'African socialist' platform termed Ujamaa that he theorized in his political writings and instituted during his tenure as president, these lamentation songs are notably silent on the topic of socialism. This silence indicates the ambiguity with which Tanzanians today relate to their socialist past. As a necessary prelude to analysis of the 'nyimbo za maombolezo', this article explores the practices, policies and values promoted in Tanzanian socialisms (mainland and Zanzibar) and in the postsocialist present. Competing rhetorics are revealed in these musical constructions of the 'Father of the Nation' and, by extension, the Tanzanian nation itself. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

Rural Islamism during the 'war on terror': a Tanzanian case study / Felicitas Becker - In: African Affairs: (2006), vol. 105, no. 421, p. 583-603.
In the Tanzanian country town of Rwangwa, a bitter confrontation has developed between Sufi Muslims and Islamist reformers. The Islamists draw on Middle Eastern inspiration, but the conflict arises equally from the local, regional and national contexts, and is cultural as well as religious and political. Situated in an economically and educationally disadvantaged region, access to land and trade forms the focus of conflicts between the young (Islamists) and the older (Sufis). Islamists criticize the closeness of Sufis to government, which they accuse of discrimination against Muslims. The main objects of debate, though, are ritual and scripture. The Islamists reject Sufi burial rites and appeal to their superior knowledge of the Quran to justify their stance, reinforcing and profiting from the ongoing transition from orality to literacy. While mainstream Muslim observers condemn the Islamists' aggressive posturing and opposition to authority, they accept their claim to superior learning and to possession of an Islamic alternative to Western notions of progress. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

272 Igoe, Jim

Although the term 'indigenous' implies a state preceding that which is foreign or acquired, indigenous movements in Africa are a recent phenomenon. Drawing from the author's research of the Tanzanian indigenous peoples' movement in the 1990s, this article argues that indigenous identity in Tanzania does not represent miraculously preserved precolonial traditions or even a special sort of marginalization. Rather, it reflects the convergence of existing identity categories with shifting global structures of development and governance. Specifically, it reflects a combination of 'cultural distinctiveness' and effective strategies of extraversion in the context of economic and political liberalization. The Maasai, who are 'culturally distinct', and who have a long tradition of enrolling outsiders in their cause, naturally dominate this movement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

273 Mabulla, Audax Z.P.

Large numbers of pastoralist Maasai are currently working in cities in order to support themselves and their families. Based on research - including interviews - carried out in
the area surrounding Endulen village within Ngorongoro Conservation Area (NCA) and in Dar es Salaam city (Tanzania), this paper addresses the factors which cause the Ngorongoro Maasai to go to urban areas and how this affects their community. It shows that the Maasai are going to cities to get jobs in response to severe poverty caused by the rapidly decreasing performance of their traditional cattle economy. Although the majority of respondents said that Maasai culture will not change, the paper argues that things are changing right now. The Maasai follow structured age sets with associated social roles. However, with 'ilmurran' or 'morani' - Maasai warriors between 18 and 30 years of age - going to cities in big numbers, this is being threatened as social and gender roles shift. Others, including women, children and elders, are now responsible for 'ilmurran/morani' tasks. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

274 Mongula, Benedict

This paper examines development planning in one particular developing country, namely Tanzania, and the problem of dependency associated with it. It analyses Tanzania's shift from comprehensive development planning to decentralized planning in 1980 in terms of sector and area plans and indicative planning, in the form of Poverty Reduction Strategy. This shift, which had more to do with the surge of neoliberalism than domestic conditions, resulted in a simplified and more interactive planning, and less dependency on foreign experts than before. While Tanzania experienced rapid economic growth under the new planning regime, this was not without serious trade-offs, particularly in terms of reduced priority to industrialization and economic nationalism. The paper shows the various planning approaches as having been donor-driven, and also maintains that the way the government has recently been trying to institutionalize O&OD (Opportunities and Obstacles to Development) planning is likely to lead to village dependency on the Districts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

275 Monson, Jamie

When the services of the Tazara railway in Tanzania were threatened with cutbacks in the 1980s and 1990s, rural community leaders wrote petitions of protest to district-level officials. In these petitions, they complained that railway decisionmaking was being
guided by profit-making rather than nation-building priorities in response to pressure from the IMF and the World Bank. The railway had abandoned its original role as a servant of the people, they argued, employing the language of socialism, nationhood and pan-African solidarity that had been utilized by the State during the construction era in the 1970s. Yet the railway services sought by these local communities had facilitated their own entry into profit-seeking behaviour as entrepreneurs in the Tazara corridor. The transition from socialism to liberalization along the Tazara railway was therefore a negotiated process in which the meaning of concepts such as 'privatization', 'profit' and 'freedom' were contested. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

276 Mwatawala, M.W.

Among the factors reported to have limited the implementation of Integrated Pest Management (IPM) as a full pest management strategy in Tanzania is lack of information on the pests, their ecology, and subsequent control practices. The problem is compounded further by lack of reliable means of communication. Different information delivery methods have been used in the past with varying successes. Currently, the use of information and communication technology (ICT) offers a good promise for improving information delivery to farmers in the future. This paper examines the potential of utilizing ICT in IPM in Tanzania. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

277 Seebens, Holger

Two different positions prevail in the recent discussion on the impact of education on economic growth: those who support a positive correlation between schooling and economic growth rates and those who claim that the impact of schooling on growth has been overstated. What is intriguing about this discussion is that both positions are based on theory and the results of empirical studies. The present authors examine the long-term effects of increased primary school enrollment (and effective attendance) on economic growth in Tanzania using a dynamic computable general equilibrium (DCGE) model. They find that an increase in human capital formation in the long run leads only
EGUST AFRICA - UGANDA

to a moderate increase of economic growth rates but to a substantial improvement of factor incomes to low-education households, while overall income effects are Pareto efficient. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

UGANDA

278 Apuuli, Kasaija Phillip

The conflict in northern Uganda is about to enter its twentieth year since it began in 1986. At the time of writing, there is no sign that the conflict is about to come to an end. For a long time, the government has tried the military option to end the conflict but to no avail. However, recently the government, under pressure from local and international civil society organizations and the Acholi population, opted for peace talks with the rebels. The proponents of peaceful methods to end the conflict have mooted the Acholi traditional reconciliation mechanisms of 'mato oput' and 'gomo tong', and the government instituted amnesty to try and lure the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) from the bush. In their efforts, the peaceful methods proponents have incessantly campaigned against the ongoing International Criminal Court (ICC) investigations into the LRA activities. Meanwhile, however, the LRA has continued to commit egregious international crimes, which its top leadership must answer for. Whilst the abducted and conscripted LRA foot soldiers (mainly children) may be amnestied, customary international law demands that the top leadership of the LRA must be punished for the jus cogens crimes that have been and continue to be committed in the conflict. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

279 Baker, Bruce
Beyond the State police in urban Uganda and Sierra Leone / Bruce Baker - In: Afrika Spectrum: (2006), Jg. 41, H. 1, p. 55-76.

If the use of violence or the threat of it within society is such a distinguishing mark of sovereignty, then evaluating policing in African States becomes a ready method of evaluating the degree of State sovereignty. Faced with the inability of the State police to provide full security in the urban areas of Uganda and Sierra Leone, there has been a diversification of policing agencies. This paper explores the range of options available beyond the State police, including community policing panels, local council security
structures, military anticrime units, policing agencies authorized by commercial interests, and unauthorized agencies (mob justice, youth groups). It examines who is authorizing and delivering this multi-choice policing; how effective and accountable the different authorisers/providers of policing are; and what contrasts there are between Uganda and Sierra Leone and why. It finds that on the basis of the State's ability to provide law and order and crime control within its territorial boundaries, sovereignty is certainly weak if not fragmented in the two countries. However, for historical reasons the two emerging patterns of sovereignty are not identical. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English, French and German. [Journal abstract]

280 Egerö, Bertil

As the AIDS epidemic moves from the early stages of HIV spread into a growing wave of premature deaths, its in-house impacts are felt in all formal organizations. This paper addresses the particular situation of institutions of higher learning, known to be among the last to develop management responses to the epidemic. Analysing developments in Makerere University, Uganda, during the period from the early 1990s onward, the paper seeks the answer to the question of why in fact universities avoid responding to the AIDS threat not in the attitudes or behaviours of individuals in leading positions, but in the actions of universities as organizations or institutions. How an organization acts is linked to two central factors: its mandate or purpose, and its structure. Individuals act within structures, working to fulfil mandates if they are leaders, or pursuing their own objectives if they are not. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

281 Magara, Elisam

To access information and information materials, readers need to be literate about their reading needs. This requires a creative reading culture within the society. Although there are demonstrated efforts by the government of Uganda and civil society organizations to ensure quality education, there is a lack of coordinating strategy targeted at building a culture of reading among the Ugandan population. The problem is how to make the present efforts and opportunities available to potential readers to utilize information as a prerequisite for lifelong learning. This paper discusses the various efforts by the Uganda
Library Association (ULA) in the promotion of a reading culture and explores the possible strategies to build a culture of reading for lifelong learning. Qualitative data were collected through reading camps and consultative meetings with both teachers and librarians. It was observed that the culture of reading in primary schools was low. The paper stresses the need for promoting a reading culture in Uganda by providing networking and strategic alliances among the stakeholders with respect to existing facilities and efforts, and by integrating them into the various strategic and educational programmes, actions and reforms for lifelong learning. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

282 Media

The role of the media and media reportage is crucial to any conflict situation. In Uganda, the Department of Mass Communication at Makerere University has endeavoured to support constructive reporting of the various conflicts that have beset the country and the region in the past decades. As part of this effort, it has organised lectures and commissioned research by media professionals and academic observers, whose work is brought together in this collection of essays. Contents: A different channel: the role of television in international conflict resolution (Michelle Betz); Reporting non-stop violence in South Africa: the necessity for adopting a different kind of journalism (Anthea Garman); The triumph of 'Big-Brother': challenging times for African media in conflict situations (Simwogerere Kyazze); The challenges of reporting the northern Uganda armed conflict (John Muto-Ono p'Lajur); Conflict in Karamoja: bridging the information gap through human rights-based communication (Nathan Byamukama); Media, peace-building and the culture of violence (George W. Lugalambi); What role should the media play in conflict transformation and peace-building? (Stella M. Sabiiti); Behind the Monitor's October 10th shutdown (David Ouma Balikowa); Partnering civil society with the media in peace-building (Deusdedit R.K. Nkurunziza). [ASC Leiden abstract]

283 Summers, Carol

Staff petitions, sexual and disciplinary scandal and open riot pushed Buganda's leaders to close Budo College on the eve of Kabaka (King) Muteesa II's coronation. The
upheaval at the school included a teachers’ council that proclaimed ownership of the school, student leaders who manipulated the headmaster through scandal and school clubs and associations that celebrated affiliation over discipline. Instead of enacting and celebrating imperial partnership and order in complex, well-choreographed coronation rituals, the school's disruption delineated the fractures and struggles over rightful authority, order and patronage within colonial Buganda, marking out a future of tumultuous political transition. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

284 Gender


ISBN 99911-3141-8

This collective volume examines how gender and generational relations in the southern African region are viewed and handled as people struggle to adapt to worsening urban conditions, and how they develop new relationships and spaces within household and institutional processes. The Introduction (by Faustin Tirkwirukwa Kalabamu, Matšeliso Mapetla and Ann Schlyter) is followed by contributions on child-headed households in Maseru, Lesotho (Basia Dennis Bless); gendered separation of space in Blantyre city, Malawi (Lucy Kondwani Chipeta); gender, HIV/AIDS and household dynamics in Gaborone, Botswana (Thando D. Gwebu); customary inheritance in Tlokweng, Botswana (Faustin Tirkwirukwa Kalabamu); orphaned children’s rights to parental property in Lesotho (Itumeleng Kimane and Napo Mohale); polygamous families in Zambia (Paul L.K. Makasa); women factory workers in Thetsane, Lesotho (Matšeliso Ma-Tlali Mapetla); property and inheritance rights in Lesotho (Ntsoaki Mapetla and Rethabile Sakoane-Songca); gender and generational contracts in Zambia (Mulela Margaret Munalula); gender and conflicts over land in Maseru, Lesotho (‘Matora Ntimo-Makara and Ntšepase Makara-Khatleli); elderly women as caregivers to relatives affected by HIV/AIDS in urban Lesotho (Andrew Chad Nyanguru); gendered negotiation
of the housing crisis in South Africa (Sophie Oldfield and Joanne Boulton); elderly women's living conditions and property rights in Zambian cities (Ann Schlyter). [ASC Leiden abstract]

285 Goredema, Charles

The successful prosecution of money laundering-related cases in southern Africa is by no means rich. No single country can report more than ten such prosecutions. Yet there is acknowledgement all round that economic crime, especially in its organized form, is of significant magnitude in key areas that are logically and empirically associated with money laundering. Law enforcement agencies, some of which have been established in the last 12 months, are under pressure to give value for money both in terms of reducing the incidence of money laundering and of combating underlying criminal activities from which proceeds are derived. This article discusses dealings with the proceeds of market-based economic crimes encountered in southern African countries and looks at how authorities have responded to these crimes. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

286 Lumina, Cephas

The police are given unparalleled and special powers in the furtherance of their duties, including the power to detain and to use force. Depending on how these powers are used, they may either protect or violate human rights. Consequently, the exercise of police powers requires that it should be used responsibly. Public concern over questionable police practices has led to experimentation with and adoption of various methods of non-State (civilian) oversight and control. This essay first outlines the functions of policing oversight and its legal basis. Then it surveys the various mechanisms for policing oversight in countries within the SADC. These include internal investigation, police standing orders, and other internal mechanisms, as well as external oversight mechanisms such as the public prosecutor, ombudsman offices, complaint bodies, police service commissions, and parliamentary commissions. The essay concludes with suggestions about police oversight in the region based on a brief review of other global practice. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

Foreign direct investment (FDI) to SADC member-States is critical for introducing widespread technological change, complementing domestic investment, improving the agility and competitiveness of firms, and providing access to skills and global markets. Since the end of apartheid in 1994, FDI flows to SADC have improved significantly, increasing from an annual average of only 660 million US dollars in 1985-1995 to about 5.9 billion US dollars in 2000-2004. A number of countries in the region have taken additional steps to reform their policy stance in order to boost prospects for increased FDI inflows, while South Africa has now become an important growth pole for attracting foreign investment to the region. However, despite the economic and institutional reforms, the flow of FDI to SADC member-States remains low and concentrated in a few countries and sectors. The paper identifies a number of factors constraining FDI inflows, including the small size of the regional economy, persistent macroeconomic uncertainty in some important economies, high administrative barriers, inadequate physical infrastructure, weak financial systems, and growing perception of corruption. The paper argues that SADC member-States need to strengthen efforts to enhance policy frameworks, both individually and collectively, in order to make the region attractive for foreign investors. More progress is required on improving the efficiency of institutions, macroeconomic policy coordination and harmonization, opening up to trade, strengthening energy, transport and telecommunications infrastructure, putting more resources into developing local skills, reducing bureaucratic red tape and curbing corruption. Importantly, SADC member-States should avoid heated competition or "bidding wars" for FDI. Competition for FDI between neighbouring countries is not only wasteful and costly, but may also weaken regional cooperation and integration. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

This second edition of 'Outside the ballot box' discusses the state of affairs pertaining to recent and upcoming elections, democracy and civil society in southern Africa. Key problems that affect the region as a whole include the nature of liberation movements as governments, the struggle for gender equality in governance and the lack of harmonized African instruments to guide and assess elections. Country studies on Angola, Democratic Republic of Congo, Malawi, Mozambique, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe focus on civil society as an instrument of democratization. In addition there is an article on the 2006 elections in the DRC and on South Africa's third local government elections in 2006 and the institutionalization of "low-intensity" neoliberal democracy in the country. Contributors: Jeanette Minnie, Henning Melber, Colleen Lowe Morna, Tawanda Mutasah, Nuno Vidal, Meike J. de Goede, Baudouin Hamuli Kabarhuza, Donat M'Baya Tshimanga, Boniface Dulani, Gil Lauriciano, Ericino de Salema, Dale T. McKinley, Lomcebo Dlamini, Lucy Muyoyeta, Tapiwa Zimudzi. [ASC Leiden abstract]

289 Richards, K.A.M.

Globalization, though an economic process, has a potent impact on the social, cultural, and psychological aspects of human beings. Through globalization a universal culture is evolving that tends to supremacize the dominant Western-Northern discourse. This discourse, though perhaps unintentionally so, has the potential to dehumanize the discourse of 'others'. Since Southern Africans are in the process of establishing postcolonial identities, they may find psychological healing and the establishment of a positive identity difficult to achieve in an evolving universal culture as it negates Afrocentricity. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

290 Sokomani, Andile

In a environment where party financing, private funding in particular, is generally a laissez-faire business, as in most southern African countries, there is the real risk that interest groups and wealthy individuals will buy influence in political parties and in so doing erode public confidence in the political system. Because they are neither open to public scrutiny nor subject to any legislative restraints, huge private donations can, and often do, come with strings attached. This lack of transparency and openness, as well as
mechanisms to prevent it, provides ample ground for influence peddling, where those who pay the piper call the tune. Left unchecked, this party funding scenario will continue to be a serious indictment of the region’s democratization projects, crippling democracy and stunting economic development. This article considers the transparency of party funding or lack of it in the southern African region. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

291 Special


The adoption in 2004 of the Anthropology Southern Africa Principles of Conduct at the Association's annual general meeting offered an opportunity to invite scholars to reflect on ethics. This special number of the 'Anthropology Southern Africa' journal is the result. Contributors seek to understand ethics less in terms of legal arrangements than in terms of interaction and relationship. They are concerned with how to reorganize social norms that do not do justice and with the moulding of new norms as conditions of social possibility shift. Five main themes - responsiveness, reflection, presence, responsibility and respect - emerge. Contents: 'Imfobe": self-knowledge and the reach for ethics among former, young, anti-apartheid activists (Pamela Reynolds) - Grief-stricken: Zimbabwean children in everyday extremity and the ethics of research (Ross Parsons) - Mortality and the ethics of qualitative research in a context of HIV/AIDS (Patricia C. Henderson) - 'Ba pi ai?': rethinking the relationship between secularism and professionalism in anthropological fieldwork (Lesley J.F. Green) - Codes and dignity : thinking about ethics in relation to research on violence (Fiona C. Ross) - A voice in control? : narratives of accused witches in Chhattisgarh, India (Helen M. Macdonald) - Reflections on the ethical dilemmas that arise for anthropologists conducting fieldwork on the provision of sexuality education in South Africa (Nolwazi Mkhwanazi) - Fieldwork in shared spaces : positionality, power and ethics of citizen anthropologists in southern Africa (Heike Becker, Emile Boonzaier and Joy Owen) - From exposé to care : preliminary thoughts about shifting the ethical concerns of South African social anthropology (Andrew Spiegel). [ASC Leiden abstract]
SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

MALAWI

292 Andersson, Jens A.

International migration from Malawi has changed profoundly since centrally organized mine migration to South Africa ended in the 1980s. Contemporary movements are more diverse and less tied to labour, as informal trade has developed alongside. This article replaces a common 'productivist' perspective on migration with a decentralized approach, using ethnographic observation and anthropological case studies to understand interrelated flows of people and goods. It shows how in an emergent informal market for South African goods in Mzimba, Malawi, price information does not structure trade practices. Historical continuities in the sociocultural organization of illegal migration, rather than liberalized market forces, shape this economic configuration, including price formation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

293 Hussein, Mustafa

In recent years, institutions and forums have raised themes relating to the control of corruption, and various initiatives have stressed the importance of combating corruption in order to attain sustainable socioeconomic development. Since the advent of multiparty democracy in Malawi in 1994, the fight against corruption has taken centre-stage. The purpose of this article is to assess the enforcing structural and institutional mechanisms that have been put in place to combat corruption in Malawi. However, specific attention is placed on the operations of constitutional bodies and, in particular, the Anti-Corruption Bureau (ACB). The central theme of the article is that the political-legal and institutional bottlenecks that constrain the established mechanisms and institutions need to be pragmatically addressed to ensure effectiveness in the fight against corruption. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
MOZAMBIQUE

294 Bénard da Costa, Ana

À partir d'études sur les stratégies de survie et de reproduction sociale de familles vivant dans les faubourgs de Maputo (Mozambique), cet article examine ces stratégies sous l'angle des relations entre le sexe et le pouvoir. La perspective, qui met en articulation la capacité réelle de contrôler les ressources telle qu'elle est exercée par des hommes et des femmes, avec les représentations sociales et culturelles et l'auto-perception qu'ont les membres des familles du pouvoir qu'ils exercent ou qui s'exerce sur eux, éclaire les dynamiques sous-jacentes des relations liées au sexe et au pouvoir dans un univers social donné. Après une brève introduction décrivant le contexte de l'étude et les stratégies familiales, l'article se concentre sur les données empiriques liées aux alliances et pratiques des membres de ces familles pour obtenir un revenu et/ou un produit. L'article examine la question de savoir si les transformations qui s'effectuent dans ces deux aspects de la réalité sociale peuvent contribuer à changer la distribution des rôles en fonction du sexe et, de façon plus spécifique, si elles ont aidé à augmenter le pouvoir et l'autonomie - et le statut social - des femmes. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en portugais, en français et en anglais, texte en portugais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

295 Bonate, Liazzat J.K.

Using gender as the major line of difference, this paper examines the diversity within Islam in northern Mozambique, in which, despite strong historical ties to the Swahili world and waves of Islamic expansion, as well as attempts to establish and police an Islamic ‘orthodoxy’, matriliny continues to be one of the main cultural features. Concentrating on two coastal regions, Mozambique Island and Angoche, and on three urban zones of the modern provincial capital, Nampula City, the paper addresses the reasons for the endurance of matriliny, through historical processes that brought about different currents of Islam, and discusses the ways in which the colonial and postcolonial State, while attempting to control the often conflicting Islamic and African 'traditional' authorities, have contributed to the perpetuation of this conflict as well as to the endurance of matriliny. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
296 Convery, Ian

Based on research carried out in Nhambita, a forest community in Sofala Province, Mozambique, in 1996-1999, this paper highlights the significance of custom and religion and emphasizes the role of forests as synergistic places, where needs and resources, the present and the spirit world, the future and the past coincide. Local governance is a contested domain in contemporary Mozambique, and there has been much debate regarding the role of the traditional 'régulo' (community chief) system. The paper shows that the 'régulo' provides continuity and a link to the community lineage, and as such holds an important role within the 'lifescapes' of his area of jurisdiction ('régulado'). The 'régulo' simultaneously acts as broker for forest resources and entitlements, he operates as the spirit guardian of the whole 'régulado', he mediates the relationship between the material world and the spirit world, the present and the past, and works alongside the 'curandeiros' (traditional healers) to provide healing and protection from witchcraft. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

297 Elmquist, Dana

Weapons of Soviet, Western European and American origin, once used by Renamo and Frelimo, have been recycled by sculptors in urban Mozambique to produce politically engaged works of art. These sculptures reference the country's recent war-torn past and shed light on its present-day social and political structure. The present article focuses on the work of Maputo-based sculptor Fiel dos Santos, one of the most important creators at work in this genre and the creator of "The bird that wants to survive". It seeks to initiate a discussion about the political content of an emerging urban art form. Notes, ref., sum. in English (p. 326) and French (p. 328). [Journal abstract]

298 Pabiou-Duchamp, Florence

Certains Portugais influents du Sud-Est africain, territoire compris entre la baie Delagoa et le cap Delgado - dans les actuels Mozambique et Zimbabwe - sont considérés, à la fin du XVIe et au début du XVIIe siècle, comme les 'femmes' du Mwene Mutapa et du Quiteve, souverains de royaumes shona karanga au sud du Zambèze. Les Portugais
d'alors n'y voient qu'un titre honorifique, thèse que reprennent des historiens du XXe siècle et tout particulièrement W.G.L. Randles. La documentation portugaise fait part de l'existence de "grandes femmes" gouvernant auprès des souverains et ayant des prérogatives éminemment politiques. Elles sont des seigneurs dominant des territoires proches de la cour et interviennent dans la nomination et l'intronisation des nouveaux rois. Leur existence laisse entrevoir l'incompréhension des contemporains, et plus tard des historiens. Informés par leur vision masculine de la royauté où les reines sont avant tout des épouses, ils ne comprennent pas le rôle des femmes, et par extension, celui de ces Portugais, "femmes des rois". Cet article montre la capacité d'adaptation des royautés karanga par l'intégration d'étrangers dans leur système politique, qui les transforment en seigneurs et en relais du pouvoir. Ces Portugais permettent aux rois karanga de réaffirmer leur autorité, dans des territoires éloignés de la cour, toujours plus difficiles à défendre face aux désirs d'indépendance de certains de leurs vassaux. Il met également en évidence la lecture biaisée qu'en font les Portugais contemporains, mais aussi des historiens du XXe siècle. Bibliogr., notes, réf., réf. en français, en portugais et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

299 Pitcher, M. Anne

This article examines two opposing strategies - one used by government officials and businesses, the other expressed by urban workers - that have emerged in postsocialist Mozambique. On the one hand, government officials and businesses have pursued a deliberate strategy of what several writers in other contexts have called 'organized forgetting', whereby they seek to airbrush the socialist past from history. They have revised the country's ideological orientation, built new coalitions of support among domestic and internal investors, and remade the ruling party's legitimacy following the abandonment of socialism and the transition to a free-market democracy. On the other hand, some urban workers have revived and repackaged the language of socialism to protest against the effects of neoliberalism. Relying on collective and individual memories of socialism, they denounce 'exploitation', 'recolonization', 'injustice' and 'inequality' as they struggle to understand, resist or modify the impact of structural adjustment and privatization. The author argues that, although the end of socialism has allowed a plurality of voices to surface in Mozambique, such discursive pluralism is characterized by increasing power inequities. The consolidation of capital and the
ideological pronouncements that accompany it may ultimately silence the now dissident language of the socialist past. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

300 Roque, Ana Cristina
A glimpse over the land and peoples of Mozambique: the collections assembled during the colonial period and their importance for the rebuilding of the history of Mozambique / by Ana Cristina Roque and Livia Ferrão - In: African Research and Documentation: (2005), no. 99, p. 27-36 : ill.

There are still a number of unknown collections that are important vehicles of information regarding the regions and peoples of Mozambique. This article describes one of these collections, the Collection of the Anthropological Mission of Mozambique (AMM), which was assembled between 1936 and 1956 during six research campaigns in Mozambique. Kept in the custody of the Tropical Research Institute (IICT) in Lisbon since 1988, and stored at the Centre for Prehistory and Archaeology (CPHA), the collection has been catalogued and studied in a research project which started in 1996. The diversity of the collection, which consists of archaeological, ethnological, iconographic and documentary materials, gives it special importance in comparison with other collections that were brought to Portugal from Mozambique. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

301 Struggles
Struggles in peacetime: working with ex-combatants in Mozambique: their work, their frustrations and successes / [texts: Bram Posthumus... et al. ; ed. by NiZA]. - Amsterdam : NiZA, Netherlands institute for Southern Africa, cop. 2006. - 56 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Publ. in cooperation with the CSVR (South Africa) and ProPaz (Mozambique). - Met lit. opg. ISBN 90-78028-02-5

This collective volume consists of three parts. The first part (by Hugo van der Merwe and Richard Smith) gives a general outline on the role of ex-combatants as peace promotors in African countries, specifically South Africa. The second part (by Bram Posthumus) reports on a series of interviews with ex-combatants in Mozambique, who work as peace promotors for ProPaz, one of the most active peacebuilding organizations in the country. Posthumus speaks with them about the war, their life after the war and their work for ProPaz. The last part offers conclusions and recommendations. [ASC Leiden abstract]
302 Trovão-Bastos, Susana
"Hierarchical alterity is a mere illusion": some reflections on the creative power of women's expressive traditions in the Portuguese-speaking Hindu diaspora / Susana Trovão-Bastos - In: Lusotopie: (2005), vol. 12, no. 1/2, p. 109-123.

Despite being dismissed by certain brahmanized sectors of the Hindu diaspora, the idioms through which Hindu women construct their own selves and the alternative conceptions of the social world that they transmit have contributed significantly to the success of their families in migratory contexts in terms of identity. Taking the Hindu diaspora within the Portuguese-speaking space as a case study, this article shows how the women's expressive traditions constituted a contra-ethnicizing logic which helped to consolidate the position of the ethnic minority of traders formed by the Hindu-Gujarati population settled in Mozambique during the colonial period. In the two main postcolonial migratory contexts, Portugal and England, these traditions continue to provide emerging generations with significant resources for the redefinition of relations between "self" and "other" and for the renegotiation of intra- or inter-ethnic power dynamics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English, French and Portuguese. [Journal abstract]

ZAMBIA

303 Gordon, David M.

This article examines memorial traditions and social identities in the Luapula Valley during the nineteenth century. In 'History on the Luapula' (1952), Ian Cunnison argued that most histories in the Luapula Valley were 'personal' renditions (or memories) except for the 'impersonal' and general history of the Kazembe Kingdom. This article details how the impersonal history of the Kazembe Kingdom arose through an examination of the construction of the eastern Lunda version of the past. It considers how eastern Lunda titleholders imbued natural features and shrines with the ancestral identities of the Kazembe lineage. They invented tradition and constructed sites of memory that helped to generate a widely accepted and impersonal oral tradition, which was based on the compilation of several lineage histories. Out of this process emerged a history of the Luapula Valley, that told of the conquering Lunda and the vanquished Shila. The formulation and commemoration of this history sustained two Luapulan identities, a 'Lunda' migrant identity and a 'Shila' autochthonous identity, both of which proved to be
solid foundations for the creation of 'tribes' in the colonial period. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

304 Kupalelwa, Henry

The Advisory Council and subsequent Legislative Council in Northern Rhodesia stood as the genesis of the National Assembly in independent Zambia. With independence in 1964, Parliament became an independent institution with an obligation to oversee government administration as demanded by the doctrine of checks and balances. Parliament has been a watchdog over government activities through its control of public expenditure and revenue (through a number of committees, such as the Committee of Supply, the Committee of Ways and Means, the Public Accounts Committee, the Committee on Estimates), its scrutiny of presidential appointments to public offices and its control of delegated legislation. It also ensures good policies on the part of the government through parliamentary debates. The author concludes with a number of recommendations which emphasize parliamentary independence, a prerequisite if Parliament is to function as an effective control institution. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

305 Larmer, Miles

Studies of political parties that came to power in newly independent African States have frequently assumed that they, to a large extent, reflected a consensual nationalist popular consciousness in the countries which they governed. In this regard, it has generally been accepted that the ruling United National Independence Party (UNIP) represented the progressive aspirations held by Zambians, at least in the years immediately after independence (1964). This article presents evidence of significant ongoing discontent within, and opposition to, the UNIP and its policies and practices. It shows that the ruling party was by no means hegemonic in Zambia's political life, before and after the declaration of the one-party State in December 1972. The United Progressive Party (UPP) presented the most effective challenge to UNIP hegemony, during its brief period of legal existence in 1971-1972; it was banned with the introduction of the one-party State, and its leaders detained. However, UPP activists
continued to organize secretly throughout the 1970s within and outside the UNIP, expressing widespread opposition to it amongst significant sections of the population. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

306  Macola, Giacomo

'It means as if we are excluded from the good freedom': thwarted expectations of independence in the Luapula province of Zambia, 1964-6 / by Giacomo Macola - In: The Journal of African History: (2006), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 43-56.

Based on a close reading of new archival material - the personal records of Alex Kaunda Shapi, the Luapula province's Resident Minister between 1964 and 1967, and the newly opened archives of the United National Independence Party (UNIP), this article makes a case for the adoption of an empirical, 'sub-systemic' approach to the study of nationalist and postcolonial politics in Zambia. By exploring the notion of popular 'expectations of independence' to a much greater degree than did previous studies, the paper contends that the extent of the UNIP's political hegemony in the immediate postindependence era has been grossly overrated - even in a traditional rural stronghold of the party and during a favourable economic cycle. In the second part of the paper, the diplomatic and ethnic manoeuvres of the ruler of the eastern Lunda kingdom of Kazembe, Paul Kanyembo Lutaba, are set against a background of increasing popular disillusionment with the performance of the independent government. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

307  Malila, Mumba


A number of pieces of legislation in Zambia have now been amended for the purpose of protecting certain institutions from the effects of execution of judgment against them. Besides the State Proceedings Act, the Tanzania-Zambia Railway Authority Act, the National Health Services Act, the University Act, the Bank of Zambia Act and the Local Government Act all allow for court judgments to be ignored with impunity. While there is need to protect certain institutions from the effect of execution of judgments against them, legislating against execution, without corresponding safeguard measures in favour of litigants to prevent the abuse of such protective legal provisions, is a mockery of the successful litigant and an assault on the legal system in general. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
308 Oppen, Achim von

Planned villagization is a recurrent feature in modern Africa. Apart from their official goals, which were missed in most cases, rural settlement schemes can be seen as attempts by colonial and postcolonial States to inscribe a new territorial order into the countryside. Taking a group of villages in northwest Zambia as an example, this article examines the process and impact of territorialization in a long-term and interactionist perspective. It reviews the history of spatial 'enclosure'of the Mundanya-Kawanda area in Kabompo district between the 1950s and 1990s. The area has been the site of a succession of attempts to territorialize rural settlement, starting from 1956 when a resettlement scheme was launched along the main road to the Zambian copperbelt. The article illustrates the multitude of agencies and concepts that interacted in the territorialization of villages in that part of Africa. The result is a history of contestation about competing concepts of spatiality and sociality which opens new perspectives on the making of both locality and the nation-State in Central Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

ZIMBABWE

309 Fontein, Joost

This paper explores the nature of ongoing relationships between war veterans and spirit mediums in Zimbabwe, as well as the continuing salience of a shared 'chimurenga' legacy of cooperation by these two groups, and how it has been put to use, and acted out by both in the context of Zimbabwe's recent fast-track land reform project. In emphasizing this continuity, the paper also considers whether a corresponding disparity between the ideology of the ruling political elite and the practices, experiences and performances of guerrillas, spirit mediums and others acting on the ground, which materialized during the liberation struggle, has reemerged, despite or alongside the recent collaboration of some war veterans with the ruling party's rhetoric of 'patriotic history'. Engaging with Lambek's work on moral subjectivity and Mbembe's 'logic of conviviality' of postcolonial States and their subjects, it argues that war veterans and spirit mediums sometimes share a 'moral conviviality' which appears during 'bira'
possession ceremonies, in the shared demands for the return and reburial of the war
dead from foreign countries, or for 'national' ceremonies to be held at Great Zimbabwe
and elsewhere to thank the ancestors, as well as in the similar way in which spirit
mediums and war veterans subject their agency to that of the ancestors in their narrative
performances. It concludes by suggesting that although many war veterans have
undeniably been closely complicit in the violent 'authoritarian nationalism' of the State, in
this shared war legacy of spirit mediums and war veterans lies the opportunity for radical
alternative imaginations of the State. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

310 Madebwe, Crescentia
Post-marital return to natal home to have the first birth : does this sociocultural tradition
disempower women? : evidence from Gweru, Zimbabwe / Crescentia Madebwe and
Victor Madebwe - In: Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review: (2006), vol. 22,
no. 2, p. 51-64 : tab.

In Zimbabwe, the tradition of post-marital return to natal home to have the first birth has
been perpetuated from generation to generation. Based on the results of a clinic-based
questionnaire survey held among first union post-partum women in Gweru, and focus
group discussions, this study analyses aspects of this sociocultural tradition. Does this
tradition disempower women? Up to 64.8 percent of first-time mothers surveyed had
returned to natal homes to have first marital births. Mean duration of pregnancy at return
to natal homes was 6.5 months. In over 60 percent of the cases, the total period of stay
at natal homes was five to six months. Return to natal homes is perceived as
apprenticing women into motherhood. None of the women surveyed had achieved the
optimum 12-13 prenatal care visits. The paper posits that in some social contexts, the
tradition undermines the survivorship status of mothers and their babies. Protracted
spousal separation reduces partner(s)' involvement in child care, increases vulnerability
of women to STDs, HIV/AIDS infection, abandonment and union dissolution. Bibliogr.,
sum. [Journal abstract]

311 Manyeruke, Charity
The impact of Chinese products on Zimbabwean women / Charity Manyeruke - In:
tab.

This paper evaluates the effects of Chinese products on women in Zimbabwe. For the
purpose of this study, a survey was carried out in the city of Harare between June and
December 2004. The results of this survey show that Chinese products are a lot cheaper
than the goods sold in locally-owned shops. These products, however, have numerous
defects which render them cheap-quality goods. These products have affected women
differently depending on which class one belongs to, and they have affected women's
welfare in various ways. These include, among others, purchasing ability, employment,
class differentiation and self-esteem. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

312 Musemwa, Muchaparara
A tale of two cities: the evolution of the city of Bulawayo and Makokoba township under
conditions of water scarcity, 1894-1953 / Muchaparara Musemwa - In: South African

Focusing on the dual nature of the colonial city - coexistence between the 'European'
town and the African township - this paper examines how the Bulawayo City Council
(BCC) in Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe) mobilized and distributed water to the colonial city
and to the township of Makokoba under conditions of scarcity from the time both were
founded in 1894 until 1953, the year in which the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland
was established. The paper advances two central arguments. First, it suggests that the
colonial municipality’s water policies and practices were designed to create a luxurious,
green, and prosperous city, while the same policies did not apply to the segregated
Makokoba township. Second, it contends that water scarcity, as it affected the residents
of Makokoba, was a product of the intersection between ecological and climatic factors
on the one hand and power relationships on the other. The paper demonstrates that
political and economic power concentrated in the hands of the white settler State officials
shaped the distribution of water supplies to Makokoba. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

313 Pabiou-Duchamp, Florence
Être femme de rois karanga à la fin du XVIe et au début du XVIIe siècle / Florence

Certains Portugais influents du Sud-Est africain, territoire compris entre la baie Delagoa
et le cap Delgado - dans les actuels Mozambique et Zimbabwe - sont considérés, à la fin
du XVIe et au début du XVIIe siècle, comme les 'femmes' du Mwene Mutapa et du
Quiteve, souverains de royaumes shona karanga au sud du Zambèze. Les Portugais
d'alors n'y voient qu'un titre honorifique, thèse que reprennent des historiens du XXe
siècle et tout particulièrement W.G.L. Randles. La documentation portugaise fait part de
l'existence de "grandes femmes" gouvernant auprès des souverains et ayant des
prérégatives éminemment politiques. Elles sont des seigneurs dominant des territoires
proches de la cour et interviennent dans la nomination et l'intronisation des nouveaux
Leur existence laisse entrevoir l'incompréhension des contemporains, et plus tard des historiens. Informés par leur vision masculine de la royauté où les reines sont avant tout des épouses, ils ne comprennent pas le rôle des femmes, et par extension, celui de ces Portugais, "femmes des rois". Cet article montre la capacité d'adaptation des royautés karanga par l'intégration d'étrangers dans leur système politique, qui les transforme en seigneurs et en relais du pouvoir. Ces Portugais permettent aux rois karanga de réaffirmer leur autorité, dans des territoires éloignés de la cour, toujours plus difficiles à défendre face aux désirs d'indépendance de certains de leurs vassaux. Il met également en évidence la lecture biaisée qu'en font les Portugais contemporains, mais aussi des historiens du XXe siècle. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français, en portugais et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

314 Ramsamy, Edward

Effective in 1985, the World Bank's first urban development project in Zimbabwe, called Urban I, set out to implement the recommendations of the urban mission's report in four major cities: Harare, Bulawayo, Mutare and Masvingo. The Bank tried to incorporate its evolving policy of privatization and reduction of urban subsidies into its urban programmes in Zimbabwe by involving local building societies. Although these societies were the traditional source of financing for middle and upper-income mortgages, the Bank sought their participation to cover the capital costs of plot and housing construction for low-income groups also. The purpose of Urban II (presented in 1989) was to continue this trend and to expand the role of private sector financial intermediation for housing from a pilot operation in four cities to a nationwide sector programme. The World Bank's own assessments of its efforts claimed that the 'highly satisfactory' projects were 'an excellent example of privatized housing finance'. The present paper, in contrast, argues that the Bank did not, in fact, influence the broader policy climate in a manner that improved the lives of the urban poor. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

315 Taringa, Nisbert

The author examines the extent of the claims that the traditional religion of the Shona of Zimbabwe is environmentally friendly. At the theoretical level, assuming a romantic view of Shona attitudes to nature, it is possible to conclude that Shona traditional religion is
necessarily environmentally friendly. The beliefs in ancestral spirits ('midzimu'), panvitalism, kinship, taboo and totems have the potential to bear testimony to this. However, the present author shows that Shona attitudes to nature are in fact discriminative and ambivalent. He argues that the ecological attitude of traditional African religion is based more on fear or respect of ancestral spirits than on respect for nature itself. As a result, Shona attitudes to nature need to be reexamined if Shona traditional religion is to reemerge as a stronger environmental force in the global village. After introductory remarks the author presents background information on the Shona, focusing on their sociopolitical organization, world view and religion. An examination of Shona attitudes to nature focusing on the land, animals, and plant life and water bodies follows. Next, the author reflects on the ethical consequences of Shona attitudes to nature. In the last part he considers the limits of the romantic view of Shona attitudes to nature. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

316 Togarasei, Lovemore

Schisms have characterized Christianity from the time of its inception. This paper examines one such schismatic movement, the Family of God (FOG), currently one of the most successful Pentecostal churches in Zimbabwe. The founder of this church, Andrew Wutawunashe, broke from the Reformed Church in Zimbabwe to start FOG. Tracing the religious life of Wutawunashe from his birth in 1953 to his call as a prophet in 1982, the paper looks at how his activism in the Youth Department of the church could have acted as a seedbed for Pentecostalism and discusses the possible reasons that led Wutawunashe to break from the Reformed Church. The paper concludes that chief among these was his claim to prophetic inspiration. The paper is based on interviews with relatives of Wutawunashe and church members and on interviews held with Wutawunashe by S. Sola (1996). Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

317 Versions
ISBN 1-7792-2036-7
The essays in this volume examine the relationships between Zimbabwe's creative literature, history and politics. The book is the result of a collaboration of scholars from southern Africa and overseas, whose work emphasizes hitherto overshadowed subjects of literature, exposing new and untried approaches to Zimbabwean writing. The contributors focus on pluralities, inclusiveness and the breaking of boundaries, and elucidate how literary texts are betraying multiple versions and opinions of Zimbabwe, arguing that only a multiplicity of opinions on Zimbabwe can do the complexity of the society and history justice. Individual chapters consider the works of celebrated Zimbabwean authors such as Dambudzo Marechera, Alexandra Fuller and the late Yvonne Vera, alongside several Zimbabwean writers less well-known outside the country. Works of literature in the three major literary languages of Zimbabwe (Shona, Ndebele and English) are examined, alongside autobiography, history and memoir, questions of race in literature and racial identities of Zimbabwean writers, and the oft-neglected, arguably underrated Zimbabwean poetry. Contributors: Jane Bryce, Anthony Chennells, Lene Bull Christiansen, Annie Gagiano, Ashleigh Harris, Preben Kaarsholm, Tommy Matshakayile-Ndlovu, Kizito Zhiradzago Muchemwa, Robert Muponde, Mickias Musiyiwa, Sarah Nuttall, Ranka Primorac, Terence Ranger, Caroline Rooney, Maurice Taonezvi Vambe and Dan Wylie. [ASC Leiden abstract]

318 Waldahl, Ragnar

The 2000 parliamentary election was the first Zimbabwean election in which the media situation gave the opposition against President Mugabe and his ZANU(PF) a fair possibility to inform the voters about the political situation in the country. Even if ZANU(PF) still controlled radio and television, a few newspapers opposed to the regime had been established toward the end of the 1990s. This article discusses three political consequences of this new situation: In which way did the new media situation influence the election campaign agenda? How did the media present the conduct of the election in the light of generally accepted democratic rules? What did the media tell voters about the political violence that took place during the election campaign? The author concludes that the opposition parties failed to make the most of the chances they had to challenge the ruling party in the areas where it was most vulnerable. Nevertheless, the existence of newspapers beyond the control of Zimpapers provided an important corrective to the pro-government media's one-sided support for ZANU(PF). Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]
The United-States-Southern Africa Customs Union free trade agreement (US-SACU FTA) negotiations began in June 2003 to create the first US free trade area with Africa. Members of the US-SACU FTA Working Group share goals of a more just, sustainable and prosperous human society in Southern Africa. In this spirit, they raise concerns related to the US-SACU FTA negotiations and offer recommendations that are essential to a more just trade relationship between the US and the nations of Southern Africa. These recommendations include suggestions with respect to worker rights, small farmers in the US and Southern Africa, intellectual property rights, traditional knowledge, investment and capital flows, and essential services (services that help meet peoples' human rights to food, education, health and basic utilities like water and electricity). [ASC Leiden abstract]

This collective volume brings together a collection of papers presented at a workshop aimed at identifying policy research and capacity building needs to enhance human security in Southern Africa. The workshop was hosted by the Southern African Human Security Programme of the Institute for Security Studies, and held at the Slave Lodge, Cape Town, on 1-2 December 2005. The volume analyses the conceptual, methodological and institutional issues that emerge from the adoption of a human security perspective; indicates some of the major human security challenges confronting Southern Africa; and highlights the implications for policy research and capacity building in the region. The papers span a number of thematic issues: rethinking human security, gender-based violence, the relationship between development, democracy and security,
the restructuring of SADC's Organ on Politics, Defence and Security Cooperation (OPDSC), the institutionalization of civil-military relations, and an evaluation of the SADC Principles and Guidelines governing Elections and Election Observation. The case studies on Botswana, Zimbabwe and Malawi point to issues of democratization and State building, corruption, food security and HIV/AIDS. Contributors: Sivuyile Bam, Cheryl Hendricks, Ayesha Kajee, Desiree Lewis, Patrick Molutsi, Sagaren Naidoo, Brian Raftopolous, David Sebudubudu, and the Zimbabwe Election Support Committee (ZEZN). [ASC Leiden abstract]

321 Landsberg, Chris

The foundation of a strong Africa vis-à-vis the global economy will come from viable policies and strategies which favour regional integration, strong regional institutions, strong regional cooperation and integration that can move the continent towards greater degrees of regional integration and unification. This type of deep integration provides opportunities for civil society organizations (CSOs) to do advocacy, monitoring, campaigning for regional integration, regional identity and regional free movement of people, trade integration and the like. Focusing on Southern Africa, the paper makes the case for a model that involves information sharing, consultation, collaboration, joint decisionmaking and empowerment. It pays attention to three inter-State integration platforms - the African Union (AU), NEPAD and SADC - and a number of regional civil society platforms, amongst others, the SADC Council of NGOs, the Southern African Trade Union Coordination Council (SATUCC), the Southern African Human Rights NGO Network (SAHRINGON); NGO think tanks, research bodies and advocacy groups; security-related CSOs; civil society alliances in support of poverty reduction; faith-based organizations; and the regional women's movement. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

322 Melber, Henning

This essay puts the concepts of freedom, human rights, and civil disobedience mainly into the context of former settler-dominated societies in southern Africa. It positions the subject by means of some concrete examples - including the opportunistic political attitudes of a scholar from Zimbabwe - and then summarizes the notion of civil
disobedience. Finally, it argues for the need of a permissive postcolonial sociopolitical system allowing for dissenting views, including manifestations of critical loyalty through the articulation of dissenting views, taking democratic South Africa as an example, and concludes with an appeal to opt for such a sociopolitical commitment. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

323 Melber, Henning

This essay puts the concepts of freedom, human rights, and civil disobedience mainly into the context of former settler-dominated societies in southern Africa. It positions the subject by means of some concrete examples - including the opportunistic political attitudes of a scholar from Zimbabwe - and then summarizes the notion of civil disobedience. Finally, it argues for the need of a permissive postcolonial sociopolitical system allowing for dissenting views, including manifestations of critical loyalty through the articulation of dissenting views, taking democratic South Africa as an example, and concludes with an appeal to opt for such a sociopolitical commitment. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

324 Sander, Harald

Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa and Swaziland form a Common Monetary Area (CMA), but in contrast to the European Monetary Union the four CMA countries do not have a supranational central bank conducting monetary policy for the region. Rather, the four countries conduct a quasi currency board arrangement with the South African Rand as the anchor currency. This leads to a number of questions with respect to the workings of monetary policy in these countries: how does the monetary transmission process work in these four countries? In what ways do national monetary policy and its effects depend on the anchor country's monetary policy? How similar are the responses to monetary policy impulses across the member countries? This paper addresses these three issues with respect to changing financial market structures in the CMA. It investigates the interest rate pass-through in the four CMA countries, employing an empirical pass-through (PT) model that allows for thresholds, asymmetric adjustment, and structural
changes. The paper shows that CMA bank lending markets exhibit quite some degree of homogenization as the pass-through is often fast and complete. Deposit markets are somewhat more heterogeneous by showing differing degrees of interest rate stickiness and asymmetric adjustment. Policymakers should therefore be concerned about imperfect competition which may be at the heart of the remaining cross-country differences in monetary transmission in the CMA. App., bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

BOTSWANA

325 Lebotse, K.K.

One factor which complicates the status of women in the contemporary Botswana legal system is the existence of a dual legal system of law, comprising customary law as well as Common law. These two systems sometimes conflict, particularly in issues relating to the rights of men and women. In many African countries, women, in theory, are given legal rights to participate fully in the affairs of the country. In practice, however, only lip-service is paid to these rights. This is especially true in respect to Tswana custom and practice, particularly in relation to customary marriage law. The Revisional judgment by the Commissioner of Customary Courts instructing customary courts not to entertain matters in which married women are suing others for damages for having adulterous relationships with their husbands brought custom into sharp conflict with both the received law and international standards regarding equality of men and women. This paper critically examines the Revisional judgment by the Commissioner of Customary Courts and juxtaposes it with the Constitution of Botswana. It pays attention to the jurisprudence on the subject of fundamental human rights as developed by Botswana's courts and mirrors the legal position regarding the treatment of women in Botswana against international standards. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

326 Lumande, Edward
This article discusses the importance of curriculum and collection evaluation, and the use of the conspectus approach in the development of collection mapping in academic libraries, notably how it is practised at the University of Botswana Library. The conspectus approach allows for systematic collection development. The approach provides clear information, and through the process of mapping, a graphical representation of the strength of the collection is created. The article concludes that collection mapping, through the use of the conspectus, is an excellent way of matching the collection to the curriculum, and has proved useful in identifying the gaps in the collection, which are filled through systematic selection. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

327 Osei Hwedie, Kwaku

Secondary school students in Botswana have different perceptions regarding what is right or wrong. The study focused on students' knowledge and understanding of crime and delinquent behaviour. The objectives were to identify the criminal or delinquent acts committed by students and to examine the causes and effects of criminal and delinquent behaviour among students. One hundred and twenty nine students from government senior secondary schools in Lobatse participated in the study, which was conducted between November 2001 and January 2002. The data indicate that students commit crime and delinquent acts both in school and in their neighbourhood and are aware of the criminal and delinquent behaviour around them. The types of crime most often committed in schools involve alcohol, theft, vandalism, use of weapons, violence and rape. More than half of the students were aware of the rules and regulations guiding their schools and how they operate. However, students seem not to be aware of, or understand, national laws and how they regulate criminal and delinquent behaviour. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

328 Sebudubudu, David

Botswana's multiparty democracy has been portrayed by various scholars as a shining example of a living democracy in Africa. This is primarily because of its relatively free and fair elections, political tolerance, multiparty competition, rule of law and universal franchise. Although the authors appreciate what the country has achieved so far, they
deviate from the general trend that romanticizes Botswana's democracy. They identify some of the major pitfalls of the country's democracy, arguing that a lot remains to be done to improve the quality of Botswana's governance. In particular, they focus on the role of parliament, the opposition, the judiciary, and the media. They conclude that weak oversight by parliament and parliamentary opposition seriously challenges the democratic process. In addition, civil society does not play a significant role and the media are struggling. Altogether, Botswana's parliamentary democracy seems to be overrated, especially when compared with emergent multiparty systems in southern Africa. Bibliogr., sum. in English, German and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

LESOTHO

329 Nyanguru, A.C.

This study investigates the extent to which older people's rights under the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the United Nations Principles for Older Persons are realized in Lesotho. The study was conducted among a sample of 150 persons aged 60 years and older drawn from an urban area (Maseru) and among the rural residents of Berea and Roma. Five key areas were investigated: independence, care, self-fulfillment, dignity and participation. The results revealed that the majority of men were ex-miners and had disabilities caused directly or indirectly by industrial accidents or exposure to unprotected working environments. Seventy-five percent of the respondents were of low income status as they were unemployed, retrenches or peasant farmers. This affected their right of access to basic material needs. They received inadequate support from their children, their relatives and the community. There were cases of abuse and many, especially men, felt that they did not participate meaningfully in the affairs of the community. Policy options are suggested to enhance the rights of older people and involve them in development programmes. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

NAMIBIA

330 Genozid


ISBN 3-86099-822-6 pbk

331 Namibia

ISBN 99916-6853-5

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

operation. Marianne Ros: Namibian-Dutch municipal partnerships. The publication is online available at http://www.namibianederland.net/relations.php. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTH AFRICA

332 Adhikari, Mohamed
'God made the white man, God made the black man' : popular racial stereotyping of Coloured people in apartheid South Africa / Mohamed Adhikari - In: South African Historical Journal: (2006), no. 55, p. 142-164.

This paper uses a well-known apartheid-era joke about the supposed origins of the Coloured people of South Africa to explore the racial stereotyping of this social group. The joke in question hinges on the audience's awareness of the status of Jan van Riebeeck as the 'founding father' of white South Africa. By unravelling the attitudes and assumptions that underpin this joke, the paper reveals how associations of racial hybridity, illegitimacy, marginality and residual savagery coalesced in the stereotyping of Coloured people in the popular mind. It not only demonstrates how these racist clichés about the nature of Coloured people reinforced the South African racial hierarchy and their position within it, but also provides insight into how Coloured people negotiated this racialized social terrain to forge their own identities. The paper, in addition, sheds light on contestations around status within the racial order of the apartheid era, the extent to which Coloured people internalized many of the racist values of white supremacist South Africa, as well as the degree to which these attitudes have been carried over into the postapartheid period. It, moreover, argues that jokes provide an accurate indicator of the values and attitudes prevalent in the societies in which they circulate. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

333 AIDS

Highly active antiretroviral therapy is the most effective means of extending the lives of people living with AIDS, yet only 25 percent of those in South Africa estimated to need it are receiving such treatment. Those who cannot access this therapy, or choose not to take it, may opt to use "traditional" healing instead. Some people will do both. In this respect the State has an obligation to provide information to AIDS patients about the
best scientifically tested medications. The articles in this special issue focus on the
interface between biomedical and traditional healing in South Africa in the context of the
AIDS pandemic, highlighting complexity and ambiguity rather than any bipolar "Western"
versus "traditional medicine". They explore issues such as the world view of traditional
healers, 'inyanga' (herbalist) and 'sangoma' (diviner), their approach to treating AIDS and
their explanations for the AIDS pandemic; the professionalization and regulation of
traditional healers; the attitudes on the part of conventional health practitioners towards
the involvement of traditional healers in AIDS care; AIDS training for traditional healers
and collaborations between Western and traditional healers with regard to AIDS
interventions; the potential role of HIV-positive 'sangoma' in bridging the divide between
traditional and Western biomedicine; the views and actions of patients in their quest for
healing; the role of science and the challenges posed by alternative (whether "traditional"
or otherwise) therapies; and contrasting cultural strategies to promote adherence to
antiretroviral therapy. Contributions are by Nicoli Nattrass, Patricia Henderson, Jo
Wreford, Sumaya Mall, Elizabeth Mills, Nathan Geffen, Adam Ashforth and Annie
Devenish. [ASC Leiden abstract]

334 Andersson, Jens A.
Informal moves, informal markets: international migrants and traders from Mzimba
375-397 : graf., krt.

International migration from Malawi has changed profoundly since centrally organized
mine migration to South Africa ended in the 1980s. Contemporary movements are more
diverse and less tied to labour, as informal trade has developed alongside. This article
replaces a common 'productivist' perspective on migration with a decentralized
approach, using ethnographic observation and anthropological case studies to
understand interrelated flows of people and goods. It shows how in an emergent
informal market for South African goods in Mzimba, Malawi, price information does not
structure trade practices. Historical continuities in the sociocultural organization of illegal
migration, rather than liberalized market forces, shape this economic configuration,
including price formation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

335 Bangeni, Bongi
Identities in transition: shifting conceptions of home among 'black' South African
university students / Bongi Bangeni and Rochelle Kapp - In: African Studies Review:
This paper is drawn from a longitudinal case study in which the authors are tracking the progress of twenty students as they pursue their undergraduate degrees at the University of Cape Town, South Africa. The authors trace two first-generation university students' changing constructions of who they are and the concomitant changes in their relationship to home and university over the course of three years. They describe the students' struggles to present coherent "home" identities and the ways in which these identities are challenged by both the dominant discourses of the institution and by rejection by their home communities. The research questions conventional notions that students from marginalized communities are either alienated from, or uncritically assimilated into, dominant institutional discourses. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

336 Barrett, Jonathan

Dignity is a homonym, signifying both private law conceptions of valuable reputation, and the innate humanness that informs universal human rights. Natural law tradition distinguishes between these two substantially different ideas by referring to the former as 'dignitas' and the latter as 'dignatio'. As implicitly confirmed by certain landmark decisions, notably 'Makwanyane', the dignity guaranteed by the Constitution of South Africa is 'dignatio'. However, in 'Jordan', the Court appears to have relied on 'dignitas' to give meaning to inherent human dignity. In this article, the author argues why constitutional dignity is 'dignatio' and outlines certain consequences that arise from this. Furthermore, he argues that 'dignatio' is principally realized when respect is shown to the human body. Such respect includes fostering autonomy in relation to the body; rejecting a market imaginary for investigating humanness; and ensuring that the exclusion of those never yet fully included in society does not continue. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

337 Bjerk, Paul K.

The South African colonial historian and administrator James Stuart spent 25 years collecting Zulu oral history from over 200 sources. This article synthesizes metaphors and practices surrounding human and bovine milk and semen appearing in the James Stuart Archive of Zulu oral history. Milk is a constant topic of conversation in the Stuart
Archive, and not simply as a food. The King's control of the flow of milk in society was the source of his power and the mechanism by which he controlled the Zulu state. A fluent understanding of this Zulu political philosophy in the Stuart Archive opens up a rich and underutilized source of historical information for Zulu history that adds significantly to prior studies. Parallels to these images in the Great Lakes region suggest a 'milk complex' rather than the common perception of a 'cattle complex'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

338  Black, P.A.

Alcohol abuse is widespread everywhere, and has reached alarming proportions, in particular among poor households in South Africa. Both tobacco consumption and alcohol abuse allegedly have serious negative external effects on the community. This paper presents several hypotheses relating to the effects that tax hikes on tobacco and alcohol products may have on poor households. Its focus is limited to patriarchal households in which the head is "egoistic" and/or addicted (to alcohol and tobacco) and is also in control of the household budget. It is argued that "sin" tax hikes may adversely affect the welfare of household members other than the head, either directly through a re-allocation of the household budget, or indirectly through higher health expenses caused by the substitution of cheaper and lower quality alcohol and tobacco products for higher quality products. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

339  Blecher, Evan H.

South Africa's Tobacco Products Control Act (Act 83 of 1993, promulgated 1995) banned smoking on public transport and introduced warning labels on cigarette packs and advertising material. Subsequently, the Tobacco Products Control Amendment Act (Act 12 of 1999, promulgated 2000) had farreaching consequences. One of the elements of the legislation were to prohibit smoking in workplaces and other public places. Prior to the implementation of this legislation the restaurant industry lobbied that a full-scale ban would severely hurt business. Their lobbying resulted in a restrictive restaurant smoking policy rather than a full-scale ban. Nevertheless the industry argued that this would still severely hurt business citing international evidence in support. This paper investigates
the change in restaurant revenues after the implementation of a public smoking ban in South Africa. It uses a fixed effects panel model to explore the response of restaurant revenues to the imposition of the ban. Provincial data is used over the period 1995 to 2003 and VAT receipts are used as a proxy of restaurant turnover. The paper concludes that restrictive restaurant smoking policies have not had a negative effect on restaurant revenue, indicating that claims of country-wide restaurant business declines under such a policy are unwarranted. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

340 Book

The articles collected here represent different approaches to the history of the book in South Africa. In their introductory paper, Isabel Hofmeyr and Lize Kriel examine the question of what book history is and why it should interest historians. The article by Andrew van der Vlies on the lives of Alan Paton's 'Cry, the beloved country' examines how a text functions in a transnational economy and how, through this movement of symbolic capital, a particular idea of 'South Africa' is created in a global arena. Archie L. Dick looks at the historiography of library history and South Africa's reading culture. Francis Galloway and Rudi M.R. Venter pay attention to Afrikaans fiction production during the transitional period (1990-2003). [ASC Leiden abstract]

341 Bradshaw, Gavin

The Coega industrial development zone project outside Port Elizabeth comprises two components: a new deepwater port at the mouth of the Coega River and an industrial development zone covering an estimated 4,000 hectares of land adjacent to the harbour. Popularly presented as being indispensable in the context of South Africa and the Eastern Cape, the project has nonetheless evoked conflict and controversy from the
start. This casts serious doubt on the public participation processes conducted on behalf of the project. Evidence from analyses of the processes and outcomes of the public participation exercise in the Coega case illustrates these have not met the requirements of best practice. It is clear, from a conflict management approach, that participation processes that highlight conflicting issues without addressing them substantively add little value to the development process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

342 Breier, Matthew

This paper presents a basic discussion of the participatory approach to rural development services. It introduces a two-stage public goods model with credible punishment to illustrate the effect of potential severance of social ties on free riding behaviour. The findings indicate that communities are best equipped to overcome the free rider problem when social capital is strong, there are appropriate social norms for cooperation, and individuals expect a sufficiently high proportion of other community members to contribute. These results provide valuable insights when applied to the case of rural development in South Africa. The experience of the Community Water Supply Programme is reviewed in light of the analysis. The paper's game-theoretic analysis suggests the need for a demand-responsive approach to projects. The fact that local projects have typically been supply-oriented rather than demand-responsive is a possible reason for project failure. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

343 Bucaille, Laetitia

with the enemy. In South Africa, the veterans of the ANC, deprived of socio-economic resources, isolated in the new society, feel betrayed and suffer from the difficulty to preserve the political sense of their individual trajectory. Notes, ref., res. in French and in English (p. 226). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

344 Burger, P.

Is there a Phillips curve relationship present in South Africa and if so, what form does it take? Traditionally the method to establish whether or not there is a relationship between the output gap and the change in inflation is merely to regress the latter on the former. This yields the augmented Phillips curve. However, R.J. Gordon (1990) has argued that this specification of the Phillips curve produces biased results. Instead, he puts forward and estimates successfully for several industrialized countries his so-called triangular model that tests for hysteresis and inertia in the behaviour of inflation, as well as the impact on inflation of changes in the output level. Using quarterly CPI (consumer price index) data for the period 1976-2002, this paper considers whether or not Gordon's triangle model is applicable to South Africa, i.e. are hysteresis and inertia present in South Africa? In addition, in an attempt to find a better estimation of the output gap, the paper also experiments with alternative ways to estimate the long-run output level, including the standard HP-filter (Hodrick-Prescott-filter), as well as a production function approach. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

345 Carton, Benedict
"We are made quiet by this annihilation": historicizing concepts of bodily pollution and dangerous sexuality in South Africa / by Benedict Carton - In: The International Journal of African Historical Studies: (2006), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 85-106: foto.

This article links recent studies of sexual and etiological socialization underlying "humanity's deadliest cataclysm" (AIDS) with scholarly investigations of how animal plague in the late 19th century affected people's cosmological outlook in South Africa. It begins with topical debates informing historians' perceptions of the unfolding pandemic. The narrative then shifts to an examination of fears of contaminating sexuality during rinderpest and AIDS in Zulu-speaking African communities. These two episodes of crisis mortality - triggered by the unexpected loss of multitudes - spawned recrimination against perceived guilty parties. Such scapegoating not only reflected prevailing gender
and racial power dynamics, but also determined ambivalent attitudes toward biomedical intervention. While some Africans rejected modern curative treatment as another instrument of white malevolence, others welcomed Western help, which sometimes integrated elements of traditional healing and scientific principle. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

346 Chipkin, Ivor
In search of privacy, or when is the State democratic? / Ivor Chipkin - In: Transformation: (2006), no. 61, p. 89-107.

Based on legislation on sexual orientation, this paper compares the public/private spheres under apartheid and in democratic South Africa. It concludes that, from the perspective of the Constitution, South Africans today are chiefly citizens, that is, bearers of rights and duties irrespective of race, religion, sexuality. In other words, the State is no longer defined relative to a racial and/or sexual substance. Sovereignty no longer depends on safeguarding the racial/sexual integrity of the body politic. It is why the democratic State is able to self-limit in all those instances that the apartheid State could not. Instead, the democratic State is sovereign to the extent that it defends the integrity of the polis as a body of citizens - rights-bearing individuals. Democratic sovereignty is the sovereignty of the citizen. Apartheid sovereignty was that of the nation. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

347 Chipkin, Ivor

The author offers a critical review of the recent academic writing on the inner city of Johannesburg, South Africa. The writers of this literature come to their studies from different normative perspectives. For some authors, the city is primarily a political-economic system, where the central questions are ones of poverty and marginalization. For others the city is treated more from the perspective of municipal institutions, such that the challenges relate to management and to governance. For still others, the city is examined from the perspective of culture. The present author brings to the fore the political consequences of these different views. He concludes not by seeking to reconcile these perspectives, but by suggesting a way of retaining a commitment to equality and justice while not reducing them simply to questions of economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]
348 Conradie, Beatrice

This paper uses a stochastic frontier and inefficiency model to test the efficiency of grape production in the Western Cape, South Africa. The data cover two panels of wine grape farms (34 in Robertson and 36 in Worcester) for 2003 and 2004 and 37 table grape farms in De Doorns for 2004 only. Tests show that Cobb-Douglas stochastic production frontiers, with variables to explain the inefficiencies, are an appropriate representation of the five individual samples. The stochastic frontier results indicate that output can be explained by land, labour and machinery and that efficiency can be affected by labour quality, age and education of the farmer, location, the percentage of non-bearing vines and expenditures on electricity for irrigation. Efficiency is also dependent on farm size, so returns to scale are further investigated, showing that there are very modest returns to scale in grape production. These data are sufficiently good to produce reasonable results without pooling, but most applied economists would consider the possibility of improving the estimates by pooling the samples. However, pooling tests show that in this situation with small samples, when pooling is permissible it may not be helpful and when it is needed it may not be permitted. More effort on determining the true distributions is needed to improve the way small samples are handled and Bayesian methods may be helpful in this respect. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

349 Curran, Ericka

Do customary rules and forums provide women who live under customary law in South Africa, notably in the rural areas, with sufficient protection against domestic violence? There are many rules of official customary law relating to marriage and divorce and to land tenure and succession which render women vulnerable to domestic violence or which prevent them from escaping abusive relationships. However, there are also rules which protect women. Practices of "living" contemporary customary law are often more accommodating of women's needs than the official customary law. Women who live in rural communities may choose strategically to use different legal systems and legal forums in which to pursue domestic violence claims. Besides customary institutions like the family and the traditional courts, they may also attempt to address domestic violence
This paper analyses four of the major agro-food supply chains in South Africa. The aim of the analysis is to determine the degree of asymmetric price transformation within these chains. These findings should highlight the degree of uncompetitive behaviour and concentration in the chains. The agro-food supply chains investigated are the chains of maize to maize meal; wheat to bread; sunflower seed to cooking oil; and the milk producer to fresh and long-life milk. The paper specifically seeks to show how market concentration increases the degree of asymmetry by comparing different levels of asymmetry between commodity and retail prices in the South African economy. The results show that in South Africa industries that are considered to be concentrated at some level show a high degree of asymmetric price transmission which, however, decreases when the retail product is perishable. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

This article considers the resistance potential of Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) and their effects upon existing power relationships. It focuses upon the blocking of Eskom’s proposed new test nuclear reactor by the environmental NGO Earthlife Africa, at Koeberg, South Africa, the site of Africa’s only existing nuclear power plant. This was achieved through Earthlife Africa’s engagement with, and contestation of, the South African EIA process. This occurred within a context of a globally uncertain future for the nuclear industry, and broader questions over the possible role of nuclear power in sustainable development. Whilst initially appearing as an example of environmental resistance against a big development project, by approaching the case through the lens of Michel Foucault’s concept of governmentality, the article suggests that Earthlife Africa’s challenge reinforced existing power relationships and legitimized an essentially pro-development EIA process. This is particularly evident when considering the relationship between EIAs and established scientific authorities, and the problematic role of public participation. However, by regarding the EIA as an example of ‘bearing

In 1999 the South African media was the subject of a South African Human Rights Commission inquiry into racism. This article explores the discursive practices deployed by mainstream newspapers in response to these accusations of racism. It shows how several interlocking strategies of denial were used to remodel the field of racist practices and representations into a terrain suited to preserving white privilege. Specifically, the media used strategies of splitting, (dis)locating, relativizing, trivializing, de-racializing, and, ultimately, reversing racism. By constructing the terrain of racism in this way, the South African media were able to sidestep criticism by developing 'acceptable' arguments for reasonable prejudice that marginalize black experience. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]


Social protection comprises a range of rights and responsibilities - such as income security, a safe work environment, access to training and maintaining the organizational rights of workers - that affords security to workers and their dependants. The AIDS pandemic has important implications for social protection in South Africa. Private companies have responded to HIV/AIDS by, amongst others, 'shifting the burden' onto households and the State. This can be seen in the move towards atypical labour and the cutting of benefit levels. Many South African companies have recognized a need for peer education within company responses to HIV/AIDS. Peer educators form a 'frontline' of advice and support for workers. Drawing on research carried out in 2005 in five large South African companies, this paper assesses the activities of workplace peer educators, arguing that companies may be engaging in shifting the burden of HIV/AIDS, but that peer education is not a smokescreen for this. On the contrary, the activity of peer educators may come to act as a countervailing force, especially around issues of
general wellness and, possibly, the re-inclusion of atypical employees within structures of social protection. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**354 Dietl, Holger**

The analysis of stone artefacts from the open-air localities of Geelbek and Anyskop in the Western Cape of South Africa offers new insight into the behaviour of Middle Stone Age hunters and gatherers. This paper is based on an examination of five deflation bays in these mobile dune systems which, in contrast to caves or rockshelters, display large-scale spatial patterning with regard to the distribution of lithic artefacts and faunal remains. The definition of raw material units makes it possible to reconstruct the patterns of production, use, and discard of stone artefacts. The results reveal that hunters and gatherers, such as those who produced Howiesons Poort stone artefacts, employed diverse planning strategies in terms of raw material exploitation, transport technology and site use. Although the faunal remains are not yet fully evaluated, the presence of stone points and segments suggests that hunting played an important role among the activities documented at Geelbek and Anyskop. The low number and heterogeneity of the stone artefacts suggest that people of the Middle Stone Age were highly mobile. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**355 Doctor, Henry V.**

Using data on household characteristics collected in the 1997 and 1998 October Household Surveys (OHS) in South Africa and in the 1998 South Africa Demographic and Health Survey (SADHS), the authors examine the relationship between living standards and child mortality. Specifically, they examine whether childhood mortality is higher in poor households than in rich households, and whether between 1997 and 1998 the risk of childhood mortality changed. They use principal components analysis to combine household assets as a measure of socioeconomic status. An index for socioeconomic status is used in a negative binomial model to examine its association with childhood mortality. Results are inconsistent between 1997 and 1998. In 1997 the
risk of childhood mortality decreased with increasing socioeconomic status, while in 1998 higher levels of socioeconomic status were associated with higher childhood mortality. A comparison of the findings from the 1998 OHS with those from the 1998 SADHS suggests that the 1998 OHS data may be less reliable because they yield results that deviate from the pattern shown in the 1997 OHS and the 1998 SADHS. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

356 Dooling, Wayne

Subsequent to the ending of slavery in the course of the 19th century, casual wage labour became the primary form of labour that replaced slavery. In this way, the former slave owners were able to maintain high levels of agrarian production. Output figures, however, tell only one story. Microeconomic study from within a particular economy tells a different tale. By examining the records of individual farming operations, this article seeks to recreate the internal economy of the wine and wheat estates of the post-emancipation Western Cape of South Africa. It argues that two factors combined to circumscribe the ability of the former slaveholders to engage in unhindered capital accumulation, namely, high levels of mortgage debt (a function of inheritance laws and a closed frontier) and the cost of labour. Although the decade of the 1850s initiated a period of stability, farming remained only a marginally profitable occupation. Once powerful slaveholding families experienced decline in the course of the century. Those who attained substantial wealth had found it in sources other than farming. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

357 Erasmus, P.A.

The residents of Khuis, situated in the Kgalagadi District Municipality, in the Northern Cape, South Africa, are chiefly of Tlharo and Kattea origin. This study investigates the social history of the Tlharo, with the aim of articulating and clarifying the particular nature of their experiences in respect of land-related issues. The author describes their circumstances against the background of the course of events as directed and influenced by colonization, apartheid and the "new democratic dispensation". Pervasive ideological considerations and hegemonic interests have seriously impinged on the land
rights of the Tlharo and resulted in the gradual dwindling of their land. They have often been placed at the mercy of bureaucratic whims and have undergone radical changes which have fundamentally altered their world. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**358 Ethics**
ISBN 0-86486-673-9

This collective volume reviews the ethical implications of the AIDS pandemic in Africa, examining such questions as: how do we deal with the uncertainties surrounding AIDS statistics? What is the relationship between AIDS and poverty? Is the developed world responding responsibly and justly to this crisis in the developing world? Is it moral for companies to make profits from AIDS drugs? Ought First World ethical standards for research on AIDS drugs and vaccines to apply unchanged to Africa? Ought children to be included in research for AIDS vaccines, and if so, how? Why do people persist in regarding AIDS as punishment for sin? Contributors: Richard E. Ashcroft, Tony Barnett, Solomon R. Benatar, Gavin George, Loretta M. Kopelman, Keymanthri Moodley, Nicoli Nattrass, David B. Resnik, Udo Schüklenk, Cathy Slack, Melissa Stobie, Ann Strode, Godfrey Tangwa, Anton A. van Niekerk, Alan Whiteside. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**359 Exploratory**

The archaeological evidence for iron and especially copper production at Marothodi, a Tswana town in Rustenburg District, South Africa, indicates that output far exceeded local requirements. Preliminary analyses of slag and metal provide insight into the technical processes of this production, while well-resolved spatial data comment upon the social and cultural organization of production. This paper attempts to integrate both technical and social aspects of production into the regional historic context with a view to developing ideas about the contextual specificity of surplus metal production from Marothodi early in the 19th century. Generally, Marothodi was occupied in a period of increasingly competitive economic and political relationships between lineages. The evidence from Marothodi indicates that although copper ore quality was poor, and had
been largely mined out by previous producers, it was clearly worthwhile to produce a surplus because of regional demands. Importantly, the Tlokwa elites at Marothodi had the regional power to do so. Furthermore, although the location of Marothodi was a compromise between several factors, the paper suggests that proximity to the copper ore sources was important. Spatial data suggest that political authority did not physically centralize copper production, and that most homesteads were independent producers. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

360  Falcone, Roberta


361  Feminism

Since 1994 considerable gains have been made in recognizing and institutionalizing women's human rights in South Africa. New legislation and regulation is intended to ensure that women are treated fairly in procedural terms within the State and in society. At the same time, violence against women and children has risen to alarming proportions, poverty has become increasingly feminized and the HIV/AIDS pandemic has hit women particularly hard. These mixed developments raise important academic and strategic questions for feminists. To what extent does the South African experience change the way in which feminists understand the State and the strategic possibilities for engaging the State in a project of gender equality? What are the costs and benefits of treating gender as a technical variable in policymaking rather than as an always-
contested political category and a contingent identity? In what ways has women's citizenship been constrained by the socioeconomic structuring of gender inequality? How sustainable are the formal gains made in constitutional and legal terms, and to what extent are these impacting on the daily lives of most women? These are some of the questions addressed in this special issue. The articles cover both macrolevel analysis of the State and the women's movement (Shireen Hassim; Natasha Erlank on ANC positions on gender; Catherine Albertyn on the role of the courts; Sheila Meintjes on the Commission on Gender Equality), as well as microlevel analysis through case studies of the implementation of formal gender equality provisions in different policy arenas (Beth Goldblatt on the Child Support Grant; Lisa Vetten on the Domestic Violence Act; Cherryl Walker on land reform). [ASC Leiden abstract]

362 Fourie, Lynnette M.

A substantial amount of political communication research in the Western world has focused on the question of whether images instead of issues are emphasized in election campaigns. This article posits that image and issue messages are interrelated, because issues could contribute to the image of the party. The image-issue debate should be viewed within the broader context of emotional and cognitive messages. The article examines to what extent emotional and cognitive messages were integrated during the 1999 general elections in the North-West Province of South Africa. An extensive qualitative analysis of all relevant material (i.e., party manifestos, newspaper advertisements, radio advertisements, pamphlets, posters and Websites) indicates that South African political parties placed much less emphasis on the 'image' of the party or its leader than happens in a mature democracy such as that of the US. This did not imply that the substance of the message was emphasized adequately, because cognitive and emotional campaign messages were not fully integrated. While the focus was on typical election issues, they were not fully explained and contextualized. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

363 Fryer, David
For a long time, there was a consensus that returns to primary education are high across all developing countries (G. Psacharopoulos and H.A. Patrinos, 2002). However, recent evidence is starting to point to the contrary in much of sub-Saharan Africa. The present authors contribute to this literature by using the institutional characteristics of South Africa. They start by developing a theoretical model to derive conditions under which black workers in the private sector earn no returns to education. Using a sample of black females in Machibisa township in the late apartheid KwaZulu (1990), so as to control for labour market specific effects, they find that more that a fifth of labour market participants are self-employed. They find no returns to primary education and positive returns for the first two years of secondary education. Further education allows females to find employment in the government sector where they earn a wage premium. Only secondary education is a predictor of earnings status, and new migrants are most likely to be unemployed.

364 Gadzikwa, L.

This study draws on the collective action and transaction cost theories of new institutional economics (NIE) to identify possible determinants of participation in the Ezemvelo Farmers' Organization, a certified organic group operating in the Umbumbulu district of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. As an institution, it aims to improve smallholder access to a niche market by reducing unit production and transaction costs in the supply chain. Using a multinomial logit model, results suggest that EFO is more likely to survive if it continues to secure fully subsidized information, transport, fencing, and certification services for its members, and if it improves the benefits of participating by synchronizing harvest and delivery dates, negotiating price discounts for organic inputs, and by maintaining an office with telephone, fax and postal services.

365 Geldenhuys, Deon

In 1998 South Africa formally recognized North Korea’s statehood and the two countries entered into diplomatic relations. But what could South Africa hope to gain from the
strengthening of bilateral relations with a country that has repeatedly transgressed international standards of acceptable conduct? The author discusses North Korea's behaviour in terms of, amongst others, the pursuit of nuclear weapons, the undemocratic nature of its political system, and its involvement in terrorism abroad. The author concludes that there is presumably some scope for expanding trade ties with North Korea, and mutual diplomatic relations may be useful in this regard. An exchange of top-level visits is, however, undesirable at this stage. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

366 Gramich, Katie
The politics of location: Nadine Gordimer's fiction then and now / Katie Gramich - In: Current Writing: (2005), vol. 17, no. 2, p. 74-86.

This essay is a comparative analysis of three novels - 'Burger's Daughter' (1979), 'July's People' (1981) and 'The Pickup' (2001) - and a range of short stories by Nadine Gordimer, examining her changing presentation of the interrelations between space and identity. Using theoretical perspectives derived from feminism and cultural geography, it argues that Gordimer's evocation of place is always politically charged but that there is a discernible shift in the underlying political ideology in the period between 'Burger's Daughter' and 'The Pickup'. The essay suggests that Gordimer inserts theoretical ruminations on space and identity into her work and that she tends to revisit previous theories and revise them in later works. Particularly apparent is a different interpretation of gendered spaces in the later work, an interpretation which may superficially appear reactionary but which may be regarded as a new feminist strategy of reappropriation, rather than overt rebellion. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

367 Haines, Richard

This article explores select experiences within the province of KwaZulu-Natal regarding the implementation and impact of the South African defence offsets, with specific reference to aspects of the national industrial participation programme. There are four focal areas: an assessment of the national industrial participation programme within the province; an examination of the lack of offset investment in high-end purpose-built industrial projects and infrastructure; an investigation of relevant issues in the shipbuilding industry; and the perceived conflict of interest between the port developments in Durban (KwaZulu-Natal) and the Eastern Cape (Coega). These are contextualized within a discussion of actual and potential backward and forward
industrial linkages within the national and local economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

368 Haines, Richard

This article explores select experiences within the Western Cape Province regarding the implementation and impact of the defence offsets associated with South Africa's ZAR57bn arms acquisition package, the Strategic Defence Programme. The Programme includes both defence-related counter-trade investment, namely the defence industrial participation scheme, and non-defence-related investment, namely the national industrial participation scheme. The nature and spatial deployment of the national industrial participation and defence industrial participation offsets is found to confirm existing spatial patterns and inequalities in the South African economy. The employment creation possibilities offered by the offset projects seem limited. There was a relative lack of contact between the obligors and their agents, the Department of Trade and Industry and Armscor, on the one hand, and organized business and local and provincial government on the other. While certain of the national industrial participation projects conform to the sectoral priorities in the DTI's push for the creation/expansion of value chains within and without the national space economy, the current crop of projects is disappointing in their size and ambition, and in the short term at least will have few tangible benefits for the Western Cape economy. While the defence industrial participation scheme in the Western Cape seems more focussed, there is little attempt to investigate and consolidate linkages between the defence industrial participation and national industrial participation projects. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

369 Hamman, Ralph

The authors examine the kinds of standards and operating procedures that South African companies apply in their African operations with regard to corporate responsibility. They argue that South African companies' growing investments in the rest of Africa require a proactive approach to promoting their corporate responsibility in host countries. They survey a number of existing corporate responsibility initiatives - the NEPAD Business Foundation Covenants and Declarations on Business in Africa; the
second King Report on Corporate Governance; the JSE Socially Responsible Investment (SRI) Index; the United Nations Global Compact; the Global Reporting Initiative; and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization) 14000 series - and assess their pertinence to South African companies operating north of the border. They conclude that existing initiatives are uncoordinated and relatively sparse, and that they lack institutional promotion mechanisms. In conclusion, three options for a proactive response are suggested. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

370 Heaton, Jacqueline

This article evaluates the rules regarding the division of matrimonial property upon divorce in South Africa from a gender-equality perspective and proposes a number of reforms. It shows that the rigid enforcement of antenuptial contracts sometimes results in substantive gender inequality. What is required is judicial realism and an awareness of the dangers accompanying the assumption that the ordinary rules of the law of contract can be applied in the usual way to contracts between future spouses and that any resulting gender inequality can be justified by relying on the autonomy of the parties to the contract. The article further shows that forfeiture of patrimonial benefits and the limited judicial discretion to redistribute property upon divorce fall short of the object of attaining substantive gender equality. It suggests the introduction of a broad judicial discretion to redistribute property upon divorce, which should be available in all civil marriages. Further, spouses are often in an unequal bargaining position when they negotiate divorce settlement agreements. The court should be compelled to investigate settlement agreements much more carefully and to take the circumstances in which each agreement is concluded into account. Finally, it is argued that the property which can be divided upon divorce is defined too narrowly. The narrow definition usually prejudices the spouse who is not the main breadwinner, once again resulting in substantive gender inequality. It is proposed that a broad, non-exhaustive definition of 'property' be inserted in the Matrimonial Property Act 88 of 1984 and the Divorce Act 70 of 1979. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

371 History
This volume on the history of South Africa's Department of Foreign Affairs deals with South Africa's foreign policy from 1927 to 1966, and with the functioning and organization of the Department from 1927 to 1993. The problems caused at the United Nations and in bilateral relations by South Africa's increasingly dogmatic race policies, its refusal to place South West Africa (Namibia) under UN Trusteeship and its attempts to gain acceptance in Africa and the world are told for the first time from within the Department of Foreign Affairs. Contributors: C.F.G. Muller, A.J. Van Wyk, F.J. Nöthling, J.H. De Beer, J.B. Shearar, N.P. Van Heerden, P.J. De Wit, D.L. Wyckoff-Wheeler, and T.F. Wheeler. [ASC Leiden abstract]

372 Horwitz, Simonne

Westfort Leper Institution (7 miles west of Pretoria, South Africa), planned, built and run by the State, opened in 1898. For most of the period under discussion (1898-1948) Westfort housed between 100 and 300 patients - under prison-like conditions, according to former patients. Few countries came out as strongly on the side of isolation as a means of controlling leprosy during the early 20th century as South Africa did. Westfort leprosy patients were not only isolated from the outside world but were internally segregated along gender, class and racial lines. This paper argues that these divisions, evident in the physical segregation of the patients as well as in the way they were managed and in their access to facilities, were not a result of medical factors alone. Rather, broader concepts of race, class and gender informed the way in which patients were treated. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

373 Hyde-Clarke, N.

Within South Africa's society there is a schism between those able to afford and access online material, and those who are not. Due to income disparities, some people living in cities are unlikely to engage with the information society at all. This study compares the behaviour of users in two Internet cafés in different environments in the greater Johannesburg area: one in an affluent area (Rosebank), and one in a lower-income area (Troyeville). The study concludes that both Internet cafés have the same number of people utilizing their services on a daily basis and these people fall within a similar age
However, the demographics and socioeconomic status of the users are different. The users in Rosebank are predominantly business-oriented and have a high-income status. In contrast, the users in Troyeville exhibit none of these attributes. Also, the Internet café in Rosebank has a more multiracial clientele, whereas the café in Troyeville seems to cater exclusively to black Africans. Furthermore, more foreigners than black South Africans are using the Internet café in the lower income area. Finally, neither Internet café appears to be catering to the female population in a significant way.

**Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]**

**374 Jansen van Rensburg, Fanie (N.S.)**

In this article observations on the early history of two mission churches in Makweteng, Potchefstroom, South Africa, are made. The informal views of the Anglican and Roman Catholic Churches, their formal policies and their responses to both segregation and apartheid are described and compared. At the practical level leaders in these two churches were required to negotiate between their own principles and prejudices and the social and political environment in which they worked. Questions are asked regarding the consistency of the initial approaches of the two missionary endeavours and the practical choices they made in fully accepting the "other". Indications of a change of views and the contribution these missions made to social change in South Africa are also discussed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**375 Johnston, Alexander**

The subject of political communication has received no systematic analysis in South Africa since the transition to democracy in 1994. What is ignored in particular is the 'political' side of the relationships that constitute the competitive struggle to influence and control popular perceptions of key political events. Where there is a combination of some form of liberal democracy with consumer-oriented media, an increasingly mediated political public sphere will develop. However, there can be many national attributes of politics, ideology, culture and economy, which will adapt and retard such developments. This is the situation in South Africa, where the dominant force in politics, the ANC, appears at times to reject and at others to adopt and adapt mediated politics. At best,
the ANC's relationship with the political print media has been distant and neurotically suspicious; at worst, pathologically hostile. Journalists and editors, for their part, regard the ANC at worst as having one-party ambitions to stifle and suppress freedom to criticize and hold the government to account. Each regards the other as incompetent in communicating with each other and the public. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

376 Jones, Nicola J.
News values, ethics and violence in KwaZulu-Natal: has media coverage reformed? / Nicola J. Jones - In: Critical Arts: (2005), vol. 19, no. 1/2, p. 150-166.

This article examines the coverage of violent conflict between the African National Congress (ANC) and Inkatha Freedom Party (IFP), commonly referred to as the Natal violence, by the three biggest daily newspapers in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa: the Natal Witness, the Daily News, and the Mercury. The texts under scrutiny span more than a decade (1987-2000), ranging from a time of intense and stringent media control, through turbulent political transition, to the present phase of ostensible press freedom. The article briefly unravels the ideological and political construction of violence through comparative analysis of newspaper headlines and stories, and demonstrates a breakdown in ethical reporting during the years of apartheid, that has shadowed journalists into the new millennium. As a result, the systematic nature of political violence in KwaZulu-Natal has not been addressed in the media. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

377 Kagwanja, Peter

This paper is about the interplay between power and peace in the evolution of South Africa’s African policy. South Africa considers the promotion of peace and security as one of its topmost Africa policy goals, but its initial forays into African diplomacy - Nigeria (mid 1990s), Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC, 1997), Lesotho (1998), Angola (late 1990s) - were less than a success. Upon assuming office in 1999, President Thabo Mbeki foreshadowed the unilateralism of the past and adopted a new multilateral strategy, guided by his precept of 'African Renaissance'. The paper pays attention, amongst others, to regional power rivalry in the SADC and the African Union and reviews South Africa's peace diplomacy over the last five years (concerning conflicts in Burundi, DRC,
Côte d'Ivoire and Sudan). Mbeki's multilateral strategy has made remarkable strides in promoting peace, but is yet to become a viable tool for advancing human rights and democracy at a time when regional power rivalry and Africa's lack of funds to support large-scale peace operations have hampered its overall effectiveness. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

378 Kumo, Wolassa L.

Using adjusted quarterly time series data for the period 1975-2003, this paper investigates the effects of time varying uncertainty on aggregate private fixed investment in South Africa. The GARCH (general autoregressive conditional heteroskedasticity) generated measures of volatility of selected macroeconomic variables indicating five measures of uncertainty are used in the analysis. These are output growth uncertainty, uncertainty about changes in the real effective exchange rate, uncertainty about changes in the real interest rate, producer inflation uncertainty, and terms of trade uncertainty. The results of the estimation by an empirical Error Correction Model (ECM) of conventional investment determinants controlling for the effects of uncertainty indicated that, over all, time varying macroeconomic uncertainty significantly reduces private fixed investment. App., bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

379 Lalu, Premesh

The author argues that reading the colonial archive as a mode of evidence might yield a story other than that anticipated by the violence of the modernist event of apartheid. He draws out the connection between colonialism and apartheid by reflecting on the discourse of borders and boundaries as consequences of the excess of language. The colonial archive should not be seen merely as composed of techniques of governementality but as a narrative strategy in its own right. Borders form when 'what can be said is folded into what is actually said' in the 'prose of counterinsurgency'. This phrase is proposed by Ranajit Guha for the unreadable traces of subalternity in official archives and its derivative historiographies. The author illustrates his argument with developments in the Transkei culminating in the year 1885, when the annexation of Gcalekaland to the Cape Colony took place. He argues that the finalization of the border
can be traced in the cracks that appeared in the system of indirect rule involving the Xhosa king Sarhili. The effect of the prose of counterinsurgency was that it produced a state of insecurity. The boundary was more than a means of creating administrative units. It also served to demarcate the realms of the secure and the insecure. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

380 Land


Official statistics suggest that over the past decade (1994-2004) poverty levels in South Africa's Eastern Cape have deepened, especially in rural areas, where 65 percent of the province's 6.3 million people live and struggle to survive under conditions of increasing involution. This special issue explores what has happened in the rural Eastern Cape since 1994, focussing largely on developments in the former homelands. The papers are structured around the themes of land, land reform and restitution, livelihoods and rural development, and the relationship between them. The introduction looks critically at the current rural development debate and its dualisms (modern/traditional, the commons/the market, wasted landproductive land, urban/rural, local/global). It argues that if the main aim of rural development policy is to effect agrarian transformation along "capitalist lines", then there needs to be a much stronger appreciation of what such transformation entails and what the likely social, economic and political consequences will be for rural communities. Most of the papers were first presented at a conference on the 'Eastern Cape Historical Legacies, Contemporary Challenges' (University of Fort Hare, August 2003). Contributors: Andrew Ainslie, Leslie Bank, Teresa Connor, Derick Fay, Flora Hajdu, Thembela Kepe, Edward Lahiff, Kelly Luck, Patrick McAllister, Gary Minkley, Ashley Westaway. [ASC Leiden abstract]

381 Lewis, Carole


Proposed constitutional amendments envisage the creation of a single apex court for South Africa. If adopted, this will change the system that has existed since 1994 in which the Constitutional Court is the court of final instance for constitutional matters and the
Supreme Court of Appeal the court of final instance in matters that are not constitutional. Since the distinction between constitutional and other matters is illusory, this change is welcome. What is not welcome is the manner in which an important change to the structure of the judicial system has been introduced by stealth. It is also not desirable for the Constitutional Court as it is currently constituted to perform the role of an apex court with general appellate jurisdiction. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

382 Limits
ISBN 0-85255-879-1 (Oxford) : £45.00

The chapters in this collective volume suggest that the solutions to many of the problems facing postapartheid social transformation in South Africa do not lie in an abstract realm of constitutional law or political philosophy, but rather in specific, concrete realities and everyday struggles, negotiations, and compromises. The chapters fall into three broad areas: 1) Culture and the limits of liberalism (chapters on marginalization and citizenship, by Bettina von Lieres; policulturalism and citizenship, by John and Jean Comaroff; race, culture and Afrikanerness, by Suren Pillay; and cultural politics and traditional leaders, by Thomas A. Koelble and Ed Lipuma); 2) Rethinking citizenship and governance in urban South Africa (chapters on governance, denizenship and communal space, by Clifford Shearing and Jennifer Wood; the proposed City Development Strategy Partnership in Cape Town, by Edgar Pieterse; the making of ethical citizens, by Ivor Chipkin; and media, democracy and citizenship, by Sean Jacobs and Ron Krabill); 3) Cultural plurality and cultural politics after apartheid (chapters on adolescent women and gangsters in Manenberg Township, by Elaine Salo; the elusiveness of urban citizenship, by Andrew Spiegel; contemporary expressions of coloured identity, by Shannon Jackson; and the transformation of South African cities into archetypal postmodern cities, by Rafael Marks). [ASC Leiden abstract]

383 Malherbe, V.C.

Using records kept by Church and State, this paper addresses the question of illegitimacy in early Cape Town, South Africa, by investigating fatherhood with respect to children born out of wedlock. It roughly covers the period 1750-1850. Who were the
men? What is the evidence for sexual, nonmarital relationships across ethnic or religious lines, and between free persons and slaves? On what grounds were allegations of paternity challenged or established, that is, how did the law treat this issue? What sanctions against sexual misconduct were applied by society at large and its religious institutions? The study concludes with some reflections respecting fatherhood within the relationships of concubinage and promiscuity in Cape Town in the period defined. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

384 Marschall, Sabine

South Africa is caught in a delicate balancing act between continuity and discontinuity, an emphasis on a radical break with the past and simultaneous continuity in the interest of reconciliation and in line with the principles of the new constitution. This balancing act is reflected in postapartheid commemorative monuments and memorials. The author discusses some key characteristics of postapartheid commemorative monuments in South Africa, focusing not on content but on form. By considering aesthetic issues of design, style, conceptualization, layout, siting, symbology and iconography, she contextualizes the South African commemorative project in an international frame of reference. Just as the newly established democracy in South Africa and the allied project of building a nonracial, multicultural nation are influenced by a variety of theoretical international models, so public monuments and memorials are informed by past and present trends in international practices of commemoration. The socialist model has essentially been rejected in South Africa. At the same time, South African monuments are influenced by Western monumental traditions. While this trend might strike some as contradictory in a country professing to pursue the ‘African Renaissance’, a quest for African-inspired models of memorialization can also be detected. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

385 Moja, Teboho

This study focuses on fifteen years of policies designed to redress past inequalities in South African higher education, particularly as reflected in funding. Attempts to reverse
past injustices have included measures to address racial inequities for individuals with limited access to higher education at one level and, at another, have focused on institutional discrimination through unequal funding of institutions based on the racial groupings they were designated to serve. This has led to policies to provide institutional redress. Two periods are examined under two different Ministers of Education, providing information on different strategies, levels of commitment, and degrees of success. The pre-democracy period to 1994 shaped the debate around redress and acceptance of policies to establish equity in society. Political realities post-1994 reshaped the debate, institutional redress faltered, and the focus on individual redress was prioritized with the establishment of a student financial aid scheme. The new funding formula implemented in 2005 includes some redress elements. It remains to be seen if they will be effective.

Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

386 Mouton, F.A.

In her lifetime, and on her death in 2001, Phyllis Lewsen was praised as one of South Africa's outstanding historians. Her 'magnum opus' on John X. Merriman (1841-1926), the Cape colonial politician and premier, entitled 'John X. Merriman: paradoxical South African statesman' (1982), is an intellectual 'tour de force'. But 'Merriman' also serves as a warning of how empathy for a subject can influence a first-rate biographer. It may even encourage the unintentional slanting of events and conclusions. In 'Merriman', Lewsen maintains a perfect balance, until she gets to Merriman's bitter disappointment when General Louis Botha becomes South Africa's first premier in 1910. In dealing with this setback, Lewsen, who sees the premiership as her subject's due, becomes distinctly partisan. To vindicate Merriman, she unintentionally misrepresents the personality and actions of F.S. Malan (1871-1941), a leading Cape Afrikaner politician. Lewsen believes that Malan's machinations played a crucial role in denying her subject the Union premiership. The present article reflects upon the complexity and ambiguity of the events surrounding Malan's failure to support Merriman for the premiership and indicates a number of Lewsen's factual mistakes. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

387 Murray, Sally-Ann
This article analyses aspects of the 'AlienBusters' campaign against 'invasive aliens', initiated in 2000 by Working for Water in an attempt to communicate to a broad South African public the urgent national responsibility for the control of invasive alien plants. The campaign was envisaged by the South African Department of Water Affairs and Forestry as a creative intervention in the government's management of environmental issues because it used strategies drawn from advertising and marketing. In addition, the campaign used fiction techniques and popular culture references in order to attract its audience's attention. This article highlights tensions among the assumptions and methods that informed the campaign, situating design, image, narrative and characterization in relation to volatile, often contradictory forms of lived experience and symbolic meaning. Focusing on the key message platform of the campaign, the AlienBuster comic book, the author argues that the campaign mistakenly emphasized metaphorical transcendence and formulaic narrative resolution over a recognition of material vicissitudes, and that this underplayed important aspects of Working for Water's existing social responsibility initiatives, rendering the campaign unable to accommodate the moral-experiential ambiguity associated with forms of environmental 'alienation' and 'belonging' in contemporary South Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

388 Nuttall, Sarah

Johannesburg est la quintessence de la métropole africaine. Une dimension essentielle de cette cité dans l'ère post-apartheid est "Y", une culture avec des codes réappropriés, centrée sur la jeunesse ("youth"), aboutissant à la création d'un "soi" contemporain, qui embrasse la mode, la musique, la publicité. Cette culture est revendiquée au-delà des frontières de classe, d'instruction et de couleur, et rompt avec le passé par l'adoption d'une manière d'être sophistiquée. Inspiré un moment par la culture noire américaine du hip-hop et, comme elle, hostile à l'assimilation, la "culture Y" et ses attributs publicitaires mettent l'accent sur les styles de vie transraciaux de la jeunesse urbaine, différents de ceux rencontrés à Johannesburg il y a vingt ans. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais (p. 326) et en français (p. 328). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

389 Odhiambo, Tom
The magazine known today as 'Drum' was launched in Cape Town, South Africa, in 1951, as 'The African Drum', and was originally aimed specifically at black African readers. It was the first transnational popular publication in English to be published and widely circulated in Anglophone Africa in both colonial and postcolonial eras. The present paper examines how the media and cultural legacy of 'Drum' can be 'rerouted' to its original and founding ideal of an 'African Drum' as opposed to just 'Drum'. It uses archival material from 'Drum' editions from the 1950s onwards, focusing on material that dealt with topics from East and Central Africa, to illustrate the various ways in which the magazine was involved in a project of 'culturally and politically imagining and inventing' Africa from around the mid-1950s onwards. The paper underlines the importance of examining the prose text of 'Drum' as a source of knowledge about the different ways in which black Africans thought of, imagined and wrote about themselves and their cultural and political identities in the latter decades of the 20th century across parts of Anglophone Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

390 Palmer, Kim

In the South African context there is general agreement that small-lot agriculture "remains important for most rural households, mostly for domestic consumption", and it is claimed that "people look to farming or natural resource harvesting as sources of livelihood". In practice, the poorest rural people in South Africa fail (or refuse) to rely on farming in their struggle to survive. Moreover, evidence presented here further suggests that, in the politically surprising event that these very poor rural households were granted access to more land, or even to credit and the necessary farm inputs, marketing facilities and extension advice, they would still be unlikely and unwise to rely on own-account farming in their mix of survival strategies. Part of the explanation lies in the demographic and structural features of the poorest rural households. The authors dissect the relationship between rural poverty and the cash income (or consumption goods) that black rural households are able to derive from farming their own land. They show that the overwhelming majority of black rural households rely on incomes derived from the labour market, together with public transfers (notably old-age pensions), in order to survive. Own-account farming contributes less than 10 percent to rural income, and the majority of households make no income whatsoever from such farming. The analysis is based on data published by Statistics South Africa in the Income and Expenditure Survey 2000 which, despite shortcomings, in particular the difficulty of determining the
proportion of total consumption in rural households that can be explained by own production, is the most recent survey available. In a response (p. 377-383), Doreen Atkinson makes a case for supporting smallholder agriculture in South Africa, to which John Sender replies (p. 385-387). App., bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

391 Park, Yoon Jung

From the late 1870s until the 1940s, small numbers of Chinese sojourners arrived in South Africa as free immigrants, chasing rumours of gold and wealth and intending to make their fortunes and return to China. They eventually became settlers, the ancestors of today’s ‘local’ Chinese population. The immigrants originated in two areas of China, approximately 400 kilometres apart in Guangdong (Kwangtung) province. Following some background information on Chinese immigrants who came to South Africa as convicts, slaves, artisans and indentured labourers during earlier periods, this paper focuses on the ‘local’ Chinese, paying attention to their origins, their hostile reception in South Africa, their resistance to discrimination, the constant pull of China throughout their first six to seven decades in South Africa, and the impact of these various factors on the construction of a unique Chinese South African identity. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

392 Parker, Kudayja

This paper uses ordinary least squares (OLS) regression analysis to examine the effect of student characteristics on performance in introductory microeconomics at five universities in South Africa. It presents the results of recent research on the contribution of the following student inputs to achievement in economics: mathematical and verbal ability, gender, race, age, past exposure to high school economics, and effort devoted to studying. At the beginning of the second semester in 2003, instructors distributed a questionnaire to students who were enrolled full-time in a one-semester introductory macroeconomics course. No consistent race effects were found, but Indian students performed significantly worse than whites at historically white universities. Male students outperformed females in general. Older students did better at the historically white institutions only. At one university, black students who speak English as their home
language outperformed those who are non-English speakers. Students who devoted more time to study outside formal classes did better in general. Greater verbal and mathematical ability had large and significant positive effects on student achievement. The paper concludes with brief recommendations regarding tertiary economics education in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

393 Performing

This collective volume explores people shaping and reconfiguring sexualities that do not perform as 'straight' - queer people's identifications and expressions of sexuality, and what they say about their lives since democratization in South Africa. It presents accounts of bodies negotiating identities through gender, through race and place, and addresses discourses which strive beyond heteronormativity. Autobiographical pieces which confirm the fluidity of identities anchor the volume (Bernedette Muthien, Mikki Van Zyl, Rachelle Chadwick and Don Foster). The next section deals with how people talk about negotiating their places in their families and communities through issues such as race, gender and sexual identity (Oliver Phillips, Sylvester Charles Rankhotha, Cheryl-Ann Potgieter). Section three looks at the quest for finding safe spaces to express one's queer sexual orientation (Charl Hattingh, William Leap). Chapter four continues the theme of safety in the context of physical and mental health (Nigel Crawhall, Juan Nel). Section five concludes with three discourses about homosexuality in South Africa that have competed for hegemonic space over the past ten years (Annie Leatt and Graeme Hendricks, Robert Vosloo, Craig Lind). [ASC Leiden abstract]

394 Roederer, Christopher J.

This article explores the potential impact of the courts' approaches to vicarious liability in so-called 'frolic' cases on the transformation of the South African Police Services. Does the law of vicarious liability foster respect for the rule of law and for the custodians of the rule of law and further the goals of South Africa's democratic transition? The answer to
this question depends greatly on one's theory or approach to vicarious liability and this is heavily influenced by the world view underlying and supporting the law of delict and the private common law in general. In oversimplified form, the contrast is between a conservative and narrow reading of 'scope of employment' which is fostered by a libertarian approach and a more broad or copious reading fostered by a post-liberal approach. The decisions of the Supreme Court of Appeal and the Constitutional Court in K v Minister of Safety and Security are used to illustrate and evaluate the world view and values that have supported the conservative approach to vicarious liability in this area and to contrast them with a new world view and set of values that underlie the new constitutional order and which justify the more copious approach. The more generous approach more closely coheres with the values and aspirations of South Africa's democratic transformation and is one small step both in holding the Police Services accountable and in restoring the public's trust in them and in the rule of law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

395  Ruth, Damian

This article examines perceptions of South African academics regarding academic workload, specifically the distribution of aspects of academic work; the determinants of teaching load; the determinants of remuneration; the purpose of staff development programmes; and decisionmaking in departments. It reviews the way research, teaching, administration and service are each subject to gendering and are also situated relative to one another in a gendered way. Findings indicate that there are significant differences between females and males in opinions about and perceptions of academic work. Females tend to be more conditional in their responses. Findings also, however, reveal inconsistencies and confound expectations arising from the literature. For example, females do not report significant discrimination with respect to decisionmaking in departments. The study questions whether survey research can 'access' the evidence disclosed by qualitative research. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

396  Samouilhan, N.L.
One of the factors that is said to be important to the Johannesburg Security Exchange (JSE), and the subject of this paper, is the performance of the international equity market. This hypothesised link (or association) of foreign equity returns and volatility with the JSE is widely held to be fact. This paper investigates empirically the existence and extent of this association between foreign equity markets and the JSE. Specifically, it estimates to what extent market returns and volatility on the JSE are associated with international market returns and volatility, using the London Stock Exchange (LSE) as a proxy for the international market. In order to address problems of widely differing bourse composition, the relationships are tested at both the broad bourse index level and the sectoral sub-indices level. The paper finds evidence of a positive relationship between foreign returns and domestic returns and, in addition, between foreign volatility and domestic volatility. For most sectors, the main association period is during the same concurrent trading day, although there are additional significant lags present in most of the series. Strong evidence is also found that the magnitude of volatility on the JSE and most of its sub-indices reacts far more to negative shocks than it does to positive shocks. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

397 Smith, H.

This paper describes the evolution of inventory investment in South Africa over the past two decades, and identifies the factors influencing inventory investment over this period. An econometric model of inventory investment in South Africa, based on the production smoothing approach, is constructed. The results of the model indicate that actual sales, production, unfilled orders, price levels, interest rates and expected sales have an influence on the evolution of inventory investment. These variables are directly or indirectly influenced by macroeconomic policy decisions and through their influence on inventory investment they also influence changes in gross domestic product. Therefore, prior information on the factors that influence inventory investment contributes to explaining changes in gross domestic product and may help to prepare more accurate short-term forecasts of overall economic activity. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

398 Snowball, J.D.
The Grahamstown National Arts Festival (NAF) is not only South Africa's oldest Arts festival, covering the politically and economically turbulent apartheid to democracy time period, but it is also the most diverse in terms both of the shows on offer and the audience who attend. It has grown from its beginning in 1974, when 60 events were presented, to 450 events in 2004. In making decisions about what sort of shows the festival should be including, it is important to find out what festival audiences think of proposed changes before they occur. One way to do this is to use the choice experiment methodology to examine what the effects of varying festival attributes would be. Using a historical account of the changing role of the NAF in South Africa's history, this paper shows that culture, expressed through the arts, can play an important developmental role in the transition from one sociopolitical era to another. It also shows how crucial decisions on what sort of art should be included can be informed by a choice experiment conducted at the 2004 NAF. The paper concludes that choice experiments are an ideal way to examine the likely effects of festival attribute changes to a wide variety of socioeconomic groups before they are made, both in terms of the marginal rate of substitution between attributes and in examining the market acceptability of proposed changes. Bibliogr., note, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

399 Special


This is a festschrift for William Mark (Bill) Freund, professor of economic history and development studies at the University of KwaZulu-Natal's School of Politics, South Africa. David Moore writes about Bill Freund's studies of African States and classes, his focus on cities and South Africa. Frederick Cooper looks at the question of when and how different parts of Africa began to follow different pathways within a framework of imperialism during the years after World War II, focusing on the differences between colonial Africa and South Africa. Henry Bernstein examines development studies. Pablo Idahosa and Bob Shenton focus on studies of social capital in Africa and worldwide. Mike Morris and Justin Barnes deal with the organization of cluster cooperation and learning networks in South Africa. Sharad Chari uses life histories to understand racially differentiated life chances in the making of two neighbourhoods in South Durban, viz. the formerly 'coloured' township of Wentworth, and the 'Indian' township of Merebank. [ASC Leiden abstract]
400 Spiegel, Andrew
Women, difference and urbanisation patterns in Cape Town, South Africa / Andrew Spiegel, Vanessa Watson and Peter Wilkinson - In: Anthropology Southern Africa: (2005), vol. 28, no. 1/2, p. 31-38.

A point apparently often lost to policymakers is that those for whom policy is designed have very diverse life experiences. The article focuses on two women's experiences of urbanization in South Africa: experiences that are extremely different from one another, despite the common political-economic context in which they occurred. It considers these extreme examples in order to demonstrate that a simple disaggregation by gender is insufficient for understanding the diversity of lived experience. In doing so it also indicates the inadequacies of the kinds of urban-transition models that seem still to dominate South African housing and urban spatial development policy. And it suggests that a flexible, differentiated and needs-driven set of policies would be far more appropriate if policy is to accommodate the realities of social differentiation and stratification processes that lie beneath the surface of gender and race divides. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

401 Struggles
Struggles in peacetime : working with ex-combatants in Mozambique: their work, their frustrations and successes / [texts: Bram Posthumus... et al. ; ed. by NiZA]. - Amsterdam : NiZA, Netherlands institute for Southern Africa, cop. 2006. - 56 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Publ. in cooperation with the CSVR (South Africa) and ProPaz (Mozambique). - Met lit. opg. ISBN 90-78028-02-5

This collective volume consists of three parts. The first part (by Hugo van der Merwe and Richard Smith) gives a general outline on the role of ex-combatants as peace promoters in African countries, specifically South Africa. The second part (by Bram Posthumus) reports on a series of interviews with ex-combatants in Mozambique, who work as peace promoters for ProPaz, one of the most active peacebuilding organizations in the country. Posthumus speaks with them about the war, their life after the war and their work for ProPaz. The last part offers conclusions and recommendations. [ASC Leiden abstract]

402 Summerton, Joy Violet
The lack of unity amongst African traditional health practitioners poses one of the gravest threats to the integration of this system of health care into national health systems. Efforts underway, such as legislation to regulate traditional healing systems in African countries, may be viewed as progressive. However, lack of knowledge of the content of legislation may in fact jeopardize the effectiveness of acts aimed at professionalizing and legitimizing traditional healing systems. Revelations from the study - carried out in Buffalo City, Eastern Cape Province - upon which this paper is based point towards a fragmented traditional healing system, marked by sustained segregation and deep-rooted divisions between traditional practitioners. Lack of unification hampers any attempt at collaboration. Various reasons are attributed to the non registration of traditional practitioners with the recently initiated Traditional Health Practitioners Association of South Africa. Traditional practitioners reported various factors that they perceive as prohibiting them from rendering health care of a satisfactory standard, including a lack of appropriate infrastructure; a lack of standardization of traditional healing practices; and a lack of information and training. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

403 Teer-Tomaselli, Ruth

This study offers an account of the campaigning of the three main political parties - ANC, National Party, Democratic Party - involved in the 1994 national general election in South Africa through a close reading of their paid advertisements in the mainstream print media. Prior to the 1994 elections, the use of political advertising in the lead-up to elections was sporadic. The first democratic elections changed all the rules of engagement: while there were no television advertisements, there were large-scale, expensive and complex print campaigns. The narrative approach followed in this article traces the symbology, coherence and arguments marshalled by the political parties, illustrating that parties were able to draw on already established repertoires of accepted symbols, tapping into the deep-rooted fears, desires, aspirations and historical loyalties of their established constituencies. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

404 Ten

405 Thornton, Robert
Four principles of South African political culture at the local level / Robert Thornton - In: Anthropology Southern Africa: (2005), vol. 28, no. 1/2, p. 22-30 : fig.

Standard models of political thought derived from liberal, democratic and classical models of political theory do not appear to fully comprehend the structure and processes of political action and culture at the local level in South Africa. The author presents a model that is based on a set of four interlinked "principles" or concepts that emerge in the analysis of the small-scale politics of daily life in business, development projects and daily affairs and that structure political action and sentiment: the equivalence of persons, respect, jealousy and suffering. These principles are significantly different from the bureaucratic/democratic concepts of (political and jural) equality, (hierarchical) distinction, organizational discipline and personal achievement that ideally structure action in the "modern" bureaucratic/democratic organizations of national government.
and global corporate business. In addition, the principles of "exit" and "exile" are advanced as ways of understanding the relationship between local-level politics and the national or global-level political process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

406 Turner, Noleen

In this study, an analysis is made of the strategies used by Zulu people in which they articulate their social conflict, frustrations and discontent through particular oral discourses, viz. 'izibongo' ('praise' poetry/oral ID's) and naming practices, which render the expression of these sentiments acceptable to the community within which they are voiced. Studies involving conflict expression in the political and industrial/commercial environment are far more commonplace than this one which deals particularly with various social settings. The author's particular field of research has involved issues such as the contextual variations that affect the language used in communication, involving specific concerns such as the physical circumstances of the speech event, i.e. the setting, as well as the participants and their relationship roles, the particular aims and purposes of the speech event and the coherence of the discourse. The oral expressions that provide the vehicle for venting dissatisfaction in a way that is socially acceptable are of particular interest as they are an intricate part of the oral tradition of the Zulu. These are commonly used in rural communities, but they also echo in urban social settings. Hostility and ill-feelings are thus channelled through the sanctioned form of these various oral expressions either as a means of merely airing one's dissatisfaction or as a means of seeking personal redress. The ultimate function of making public one's displeasure and discontent is conflict reduction. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

407 Vahed, Goolam

While Africans make up the majority population in KwaZulu-Natal (South Africa), Indians and whites together constitute over 95 percent of the cricket players and administrators in the province, both historically and in the contemporary period. This paper examines the historic construction of boundaries between Africans, Indians and whites in the struggle for control of cricket in this province in the first decade after the end of
apartheid. It is about the making and persistance of race and ethnic classifications, the struggles over resources, and the attempts to mould disparate racial, economic, political, and ideological interests into a common nationhood. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

408 Vahed, Goolam

This study focuses on Durban's (Natal, South Africa) Grey Street mosque, built by Indian Memon migrants in 1880. It reviews the first half-century of the mosque's existence, underlining the important social role of mosques, and also questioning the notion of a homogeneous Muslim community. While the mosque was the most visible symbol of Muslim identity in Natal, it was also a site of contestation, reflecting the class, language, caste and ethnic divisions among Muslims in a diasporic situation. Mosques were built along class and ethnic lines and dominated by traders. As Muslim society matured, there were challenges to the leadership of non-clerical traders who did not tolerate challenges to their authority. Opposition sometimes centred on Imams who commanded the allegiance of the congregation. Mosques did not have an independent life but reflected the prevailing power structures in Muslim society. While outsiders believed that ethnic diversity was subsumed by a unitary Muslim mass, Muslims comprised a community of communities, and the building and management of mosques underlined this fact. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

409 Van der Merwe, Alex

This paper examines possible determinants of economics 1 performance at the Riverside campus of the Durban Institute of Technology (DIT), South Africa. Economics 1 at the DIT comprises two modules: ECMC112 (microeconomics) taken in the first semester and ECMC122 (macroeconomics) taken in the second semester. The paper is confined to the 2005 cohort of students registered for ECMC122. The sample on which it is based consists of the racially homogeneous group of 220 students in attendance at the time that the voluntary multiple-choice questionnaire was administered. The study finds that high school subjects taken, age and gender are not significantly associated with economics achievement. Learner motivation, however, does appear to be
associated with economics performance. Specifically, learners may find it difficult to relate meaningfully to the discipline's real content, at least partly as a consequence of the philosophical framework within which it is delivered and partly because they do not have the textbook. A well-designed learner guide and workbook could go some way to demonstrating the relevance of economics and instilling in students more effective learning methods. The result could be a virtuous cycle of improved performance and greater learner motivation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

410 Van der Waal, C.S.

Access to land and housing in South Africa is of great importance to a range of actors, leading to contested processes and complex organizational interactions. Using the anthropology of organizations and a process ethnographic approach, the author investigates the spatial and organizational complexity in the Dwars River Valley. The different actors identified include white commercial farm owners, a range of organizations in four villages with different histories, mainly inhabited by a coloured population (Pniel, Kylemore, Lanquedoc and Johannesdal) and organizations that influence events from outside the valley, including government bodies, notably Stellenbosch municipality, and NGOs. The contested spatial transformation of a part of the valley indicates how new forms of land use lead to conflict between farm workers and developers and how the quest for heritage conservation impacts on the development of luxury properties. The case study reveals how spatial and organizational complexity is based on processes that contain both continuity and transformation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

411 Van Walbeek, Corné

In June 1994 South Africa's ANC government announced that it intended to raise the tax burden on cigarettes from 32 percent to 50 percent of the retail price, to be phased in over a number of years. The tax burden was further increased to 52 percent in 2004. The rationale for the government's tobacco control policy was to decrease cigarette consumption. From this perspective it was very successful. It is evident that the period since the early 1990s has been very challenging for the tobacco industry. This paper
investigates how the excise tax increases have affected the cigarette manufacturing industry. It shows that the rapid increase in the industry price of cigarettes was a rational response to the sharp increases in the excise tax, and that the industry was able to exploit its dominance in the market. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

412 Vivian, Robert William

In reforming South Africa's personal income tax system, the Katz Commission relied heavily on equality and the constitution. It did not, however, explain its understanding of the meaning of equality in general or equality of taxation in particular, being content merely to mechanically remove what it perceived to be discriminatory words in the legislation. The meaning of equality of taxation on the other hand, was thoroughly debated by the classical economists. This article explains the classical economists' meaning of equality of taxation and demonstrates that the classical system of equality and that achieved by implementing the Katz Commission's recommendations are vastly different. In particular lower income groups, single income households and families are considerably worse off. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

413 Waldman, Linda

The name Griqua was adopted in 1813 by the heterogeneous collectivity at Klaarwater (Griquatown) which up to then was pejoratively called 'Bastaards'. This paper looks at the 'making' of Griqua identity through three approaches: those of South Africa's apartheid ideologues, South African academics, and the Griqua people themselves. These different understandings have, through time, fed into each other in complex and often contradictory ways. Through an exploration of the connections between these approaches and their divergences, the paper aims to arrive at a more accurate understanding of Griqua identity. The paper argues that Griqua people's multiple historical backgrounds have interwoven with rigid apartheid classification, academic attempts to 'fix' the parameters of Griqua identity and the diversity of Griqua ethnic experience to produce a situation of paradoxical status. In Griquatown, people developed heterogeneous identities that defied rigid classification and could be drawn upon selectively at times, but also operated to produce considerable ambiguity. Material
to support this argument is drawn from archival records in the Griquatown municipal offices and anthropological research conducted in Griquatown and other Griqua settlements between 1987 and 1998. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

414 Wasserman, Herman

A number of salient issues arose in the South African media landscape during the first ten years of its democracy. This article outlines the significant changes brought about by democratization, such as the shift from governmental control to self-regulation and ownership changes. The focus is on conflicts between the mainstream media sector and the new democratic government, especially as these conflicts relate to the difference in understanding the media's role in postapartheid society, that is, whether the media should serve the 'public interest' or the 'national interest'. In discussing these debates, the article contrasts the theoretical perspectives of functionalism and critical theory. From a functionalist perspective, the main issue regarding the media's role is the question of how the media could remain free to play its role as 'watchdog of democracy'. From a critical perspective, access to the media and a plurality of voices are the key issues in transforming the media. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

415 Witt, Harald

This paper examines the adoption of GM (genetically modified) cotton by small-scale farmers in the Makhathini Flats area, Kwazulu-Natal, South Africa, contextualizing the laudatory findings of some researchers and placing Makhathini's cotton monoculture in a longer history of imperial export agriculture, technology and policy. It draws on thirty in-depth interviews with the leaders of cotton-growing associations, interviews with local government officials, growers and processors, suppliers of inputs, together with debt data from regional and national creditors, data from the cotton industry, the findings from three workshops involving a total of 80 farmers from the area, as well as survey data covering 50 residents. The adoption of GM cotton in Makhathini Flats in 1998 was heralded as a case in which agricultural biotechnology could benefit smallholder farmers, and a model for the rest of the continent to follow. The paper argues, however, that
Makhathini's structured institutional framework privileges adopters of GM technologies through access to credit and markets. The adoption of GM cotton is symptomatic not of farmers' endorsement of GM technology, but a sign of the profound lack of choice facing them in the region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

SWAZILAND

416 Muswazi, Paiki

This is a case study whose objectives were to assess the use of print and electronic resources (e-resources) and their integration, education and training, awareness, and impact of e-resources at the University of Swaziland. Based on a questionnaire survey from a sample of first year, final year and a mixed group of students, the results show that users were not involved, user education inadequately covered e-resources, and users were not fully aware of and underutilized e-resources, which consequently had a limited impact. The study recommends user requirements studies, comprehensive user education catering for varying student needs, installation of more computer terminals as well as user friendly access policies, aggressive marketing of e-resources and improvements in ICT infrastructure. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

ISLANDS

GENERAL

417 Oraison, André
Le préfet des terres australes et antarctiques françaises : un nouveau responsable de la protection de l'environnement sur les îles Tromelin, Glorieuses, Juan de Nova, Europa et Bassas da India / par André Oraison - In: Revue juridique et politique: (2006), année 60, no. 1, p. 120-151.

Un fait majeur vient de se produire en ce qui concerne les îles Tromelin, Glorieuses, Juan de Nova, Europa et Bassas da India, plus connues sous l'appellation d'îles Éparses. Un arrêté du 3 janvier 2005 enlève en effet la responsabilité de l'administration de ces petites îles françaises de l'océan Indien occidental au préfet de la Réunion, "en tant que délégué du Gouvernement de la République", pour la confier désormais au
préfet des Terres australiennes et antarctiques françaises (TAAF). C'est donc cette autorité qui est désormais habilitée `a assurer la protection de l'environnement terrestre et marin des îles Éparses, érigées en réserve naturelle depuis un arrêté édicté par le "délégué du Gouvernement de la République" le 18 novembre 1975. Cette autorité doit également veiller à ce que les îlots soient toujours inaccessibles au public. L'auteur évoque les caractéristiques physiques des îles Éparses et leur spécificité juridique. Il précise le fondement juridique de la création d'une réserve naturelle intégrale sur les îles Éparses et son champ d'application, ainsi que le fondement de l'interdiction d'aller et venir sur le territoire des îles et les effets d'une telle décision administrative. Notes, réf., rés.

[Résumé extrait de la revue]

MADAGASCAR

418 Gérard


Ce numéro spécial est consacré à l'anthropologue Gérard Althabe et sur sa méthode. Il comporte une partie qui traite plus spécialement de ses travaux sur le terrain en Afrique et à Madagascar. Titres des articles: Décolonisation conservatrice: voilements et dévoilements ethnologiques (Laurent Bazin) - Althabe et Madagascar. La réflexion sur le pouvoir (Janine Ramamonjisoa) - La démarche anthropologique de Gérard Althabe. À propos d'"Anthropologie politique d'une décolonisation" (Suzanne Chazan-Gillig) - Domination, servitude et révolte (Louis Moreau de Bellaing) - Une anthropologie très actuelle des rapports et des médiations (Jean-Pierre Dozon) - "Oppression et libération" à l'épreuve du temps. Regard d'une historienne (Françoise Raison-Jourde) - 'Ny olona hoatra ny vato lava sorona, ka izay amefrahana azy marina avokoa' (Jacques Lombard).

[Résumé ASC Leiden]

MAURITIUS

419 Gunputh, Rajendra Parsad


420 Hillcoat-Nallétamby, Sarah

In Mauritius young women's experience of adolescence is changing rapidly. They are more likely than their parents to be sexually actively before marriage and, as indicators point to a rise in premarital conceptions and adolescent childbearing, it becomes increasingly important to recognize the family planning information needs of this group. Meeting the reproductive rights and health needs of young unmarried women in Mauritius can be difficult. They are often omitted from large-scale studies addressing contraceptive needs and practices. Using a case study approach, with qualitative and quantitative components, this article explores the knowledge of contraceptives and the perceptions of problems associated with their use among a group of young unmarried Mauritian women. Data are from a village community study completed in 1995 and a pilot study completed in 2002. In contrast to married women, young women who have never been married or used contraception are less knowledgeable. However, they do identify various problems associated with the use of supplied methods, including pain
and retention in the body, and are concerned that use of hormonal methods may encourage weight gain. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

421 Yoon, Mi Yung

Although the election on July 3, 2005, brought a sharp increase of women in Mauritius's parliament, its female legislative representation is still far short of the 30 percent target stipulated in the Declaration on Gender and Development, adopted by SADC heads of government in Blantyre, Malawi, in 1997. This paper examines the factors that hinder women's legislative representation in Mauritius. It appears that few women occupy high-level decisionmaking positions, let alone leadership positions, within parties; the electoral system and nomination of candidates discriminate against women, as do coalition politics; Mauritius has a patriarchal culture; women suffer from a lack of resources in terms of funds and education. Finally, the paper looks at the probability of quotas for women and concludes - on the basis of interviews with present and past female MPs and views reported in the Mauritian press - that, given the absence of consensus on the issue of gender quotas and the lack of strong political support for a constitutional amendment to introduce them, it is unlikely that Mauritius will adopt them in the foreseeable future. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

RÉUNION

422 Naim-Gesbert, Eric

Le projet de créer un parc national à la Réunion, mené de front avec la réécriture de la loi, constitue un second souffle pour cette institution fortement centralisée. Il s'inscrit dans une volonté de la puissance publique de réformer les motifs de classement de tout ou partie d'un territoire d'une commune justifié par un intérêt spécial. À ce titre, la procédure de création, fortement centralisée, définit la physionomie du futur parc en mêlant pouvoir discrétionnaire et concertation. Pour que la législation sur les parcs nationaux perdure elle doit, sans dissoudre son identité, intégrer le concept de développement durable et consacrer une gestion participative sous forme de
La gouvernance locale. Le futur parc national de la Réunion affirme la cohérence, dans la différenciation par l'adaptation des politiques publiques aux circonstances locales, d'une unité géographique, économique, culturelle, esthétique et identitaire, que l'organisme de gestion doit mettre en œuvre par le partage démocratique et décentralisé des compétences. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]